



Statistics Canada

National Population Health Survey

Household Component

Cycle 6 (2004/2005)

**Documentation for the Derived Variables
and the Constant Longitudinal Variables
(Specifications)**

Cycles 1 to 6

November 2006



Statistics
Canada

Statistique
Canada

Canada

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
INTRODUCTION	1
1 CONSTANT LONGITUDINAL VARIABLES.....	2
1.1 Design Province (DESIGPRV).....	3
1.2 Birth Weight - Grouped (HWBG1).....	3
1.3 Code for Country of Birth (COBC)	3
1.4 Code for Country of Birth - Grouped (COBGC)	3
1.5 Immigration Status (IMM).....	4
1.6 Age at Time of Immigration (AOI)	4
1.7 Cause of Death Code (COD9).....	5
1.8 Cause of Death Code (COD10).....	5
1.9 Day of Death (DOD).....	5
1.10 Month of Death (MOD).....	6
1.11 Year of Death (YOD).....	6
2 ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE (AD)	7
2.1 Alcohol Dependence Scale - Short Form Score (AD_nDSF)	7
2.2 Alcohol Dependence Scale - Predicated Probability (AD_nDPP)	7
3 ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION (AL).....	9
3.1 Type of Drinker (ALCnDTYP)	9
3.2 Weekly Total of Alcohol Consumed (ALCnDWKY).....	9
3.3 Average Daily Alcohol Consumption (ALCnDDL)	10
4 ADMINISTRATION (AM).....	11
4.1 Duration of Time Between H06 Interviews (AM6nLDUR).....	11
4.2 Longitudinal Response Pattern (LONGPAT)	11
4.3 Agree to Share Information (SHARE).....	12
4.4 Agree to Link Information (LINK)	12
5 CHRONIC CONDITIONS (CC).....	13
5.1 Number of Chronic Conditions (CCnDNUM).....	13
5.2 Has a Chronic Condition (CCnDANY).....	13
6 MEDICATION USE (DG).....	15
6.1 Medications Taken - Flag (DGCnF1).....	15
6.2 Coded Drug #1 to Drug #12 (DGCnC3A to DGCnC3L).....	15
6.3 Coded Drug #1 to Drug #12 - Grouped (DGCnG3A to DGCnG3L).....	16
6.4 Coded Health Product #1 to Health Product #12 (DGCnC5A to DGCnC5L)	17
6.5 Coded Health Product #1 to Health Product #12 - Grouped (DGCnG5A to DGCnG5L).....	17
7 HOUSEHOLD - DEMOGRAPHICS (DH)	19
7.1 Kind of Pet (DH_4DP2).....	19
7.2 Household Size (DHCnDHSZ).....	19
7.3 Number of Persons Less than 25 Years Old in Household (DHC4DL25)	19
7.4 Number of Persons Less than 12 Years Old in Household (DHCnDL12)	20
7.5 Number of Persons 12 Years Old in Household (DHCnDE12)	20
7.6 Number of Persons 5 Years Old or Less in Household (DHCnDLE5).....	20
7.7 Number of Persons 6 to 11 Years Old in Household (DHCnD611).....	21
7.8 Age - Grouped (DHCnGAGE).....	21
7.9 Type of Household (DHCnDECF).....	22
7.10 Living Arrangement of the Selected Respondent (DHCnDLVG).....	23

8	EDUCATION (ED)	25
8.1	Highest Level of Education - 14 Levels (EDCnD1).....	25
8.2	Highest Level of Education - 12 Levels (EDCnD2).....	26
8.3	Highest Level of Education - 4 Levels (EDCnD3).....	27
8.4	Highest Level of Education – Household, 4 Levels (EDCnD4).....	27
8.5	Labour Force Activity of Students (EDCnDLF).....	28
9	GEOGRAPHY (GE)	30
9.1	Rural or Urban Area (GE3nDURB).....	31
9.2	Census Division (GE3nDCD).....	32
9.3	Census Sub-division (GE3nDCSD).....	32
9.4	Census Metropolitan Area (GE3nDCMA).....	33
9.5	Federal Electoral Districts (GE3nDFED).....	33
9.6	Health Regions (GE3nDHLR).....	34
9.7	Health Regions (Original Sample) (GE36DHRO).....	35
9.8	Postal Code (SP3nDPC).....	37
9.9	Population size group (GE3nDPOP).....	37
10	GENERAL HEALTH (GH)	39
10.1	Health Description Index (GHCnDHDI).....	39
11	HEALTH CARE UTILIZATION (HC)	40
11.1	Consultations with Health Professionals (HCCnDHPC).....	40
11.2	Used Any Health Care Service - Flag (HCCnF1).....	40
11.3	Reason Sought Care in United States - Long Answer Flag (HCC8F13).....	41
11.4	Reason for Not Getting Care - Long Answer Flag (HCC4F7W).....	41
11.5	Reason for Not Getting Care - Grouped (HCC4G7).....	41
11.6	Type of Home Care Services - Long Answer Flag (HCC4FS).....	41
11.7	Number of Consultations with Medical Doctors (HCCnDMDC).....	42
12	HEALTH STATUS (HS)	44
12.1	Health Utility Index - HUI3 (HSCnDHSI).....	44
12.2	Vision Problem - Function code (HSCnDVIS).....	45
12.3	Hearing Problem - Function Code (HSCnDHER).....	46
12.4	Speech Problem - Function Code (HSCnDSPE).....	46
12.5	Mobility Problem - Function Code (HSCnDMOB).....	47
12.6	Dexterity Problem - Function Code (HSCnDDEX).....	47
12.7	Emotional Problem - Function Code (HSCnDEMO).....	48
12.8	Cognition Problem - Function Code (HSCnDCOG).....	48
12.9	Activities Prevented By Pain - Function Code (HSCnDPAD).....	49
13	HEIGHT AND WEIGHT (HW)	51
13.1	Body Mass Index (HWCnDBMI).....	51
13.2	Standard Weight - International Standard - (HWCnDISW).....	51
14	INJURIES (IJ)	53
14.1	Type of Injury by Body Site (IJCnD1).....	53
14.2	Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence (IJCnD2).....	54
14.3	Type of Injury by Body Site (IJCnDTBS).....	55
14.4	Cause of injury (IJCnDCAU).....	58
14.5	Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence (IJCnDCBP).....	59

15	INCOME (IN)	61
15.1	Income Adequacy - 2 Groups (INCnDIA2)	61
15.2	Income Adequacy - 4 Groups (INCnDIA4)	61
15.3	Income Adequacy - 5 Groups (INCnDIA5)	62
15.4	Total Household Income - All Sources (INCnDHH).....	63
15.5	Consumer Price Index (INCnCCPI)	64
15.6	Total Personal Income - All Sources (INCnDPER).....	64
15.7	Income Questions Asked of this H05 Respondent (INCnF1)	66
15.8	Food Insecurity - Flag (FIC8F1).....	66
15.9	Adjusted Ratio of Household Income (INCnDADR).....	66
15.10	Ranking of Household Income – Canada Level (INCnDRCA)	69
15.11	Ranking of Household Income – Provincial Level (INCnDRPR)	71
16	INSURANCE (IS)	73
16.1	Number of Types of Medical Insurance (ISCnD1).....	73
17	LABOUR FORCE (LF)	74
17.1	Working Status - Last 12 Months (LFCnDCWS)	74
17.2	Reason for Not Currently Working - Grouped (LFC4G17B).....	74
17.3	Standard Occupation Codes for Main Job - 47 Groups (LFCnGO47).....	75
17.4	Standard Occupation Codes for Main Job - 25 Groups (LFCnGO25).....	77
17.5	Standard Industry Codes For Main Job - 16 Groups (LFCnGI16).....	78
17.6	Job Number of Old Main Job (LFC4DOMN).....	79
17.7	Job Number of Main Job (LFCnFMN).....	79
17.8	Work Flag - (LFCnFWK)	79
17.9	Jobless Gap Greater Than 30 Days - Flag (LFCnFGAP).....	80
17.10	Number of Gaps of 30 Days or More (LFCnDGA).....	80
17.11	Duration of Work Without a Break Greater Than 30 Days (LFCnDDA).....	80
17.12	Pattern of Working Hours of All Jobs (LFCnDHA).....	81
17.13	Number of Jobs (LFCnDJA).....	81
17.14	Pattern of Number of Jobs (LFCnDJGA)	81
17.15	Main Job is the Current Job - (LFCnDCMN).....	82
17.16	Work Duration - Main Job (LFCnDDMN)	82
17.17	Hours of Work - Main Job (LFCnDHMN)	82
17.18	Type of Working Hours - Main Job (LFCnDTMN).....	82
17.19	Work Duration - Job 1 (LFCnDD1).....	83
17.20	Work Duration - Job 2 (LFCnDD2).....	83
17.21	Work Duration - Job 3 (LFCnDD3).....	83
17.22	Hours of Work - Job 1 (LFCnDH1).....	84
17.23	Hours of Work - Job 2 (LFCnDH2).....	84
17.24	Hours of Work - Job 3 (LFCnDH3).....	84
17.25	Type of Working Hours - Job 1 (LFCnDT1)	84
17.26	Type of Working Hours - Job 2 (LFCnDT2).....	85
17.27	Type of Working Hours - Job 3 - (LFCnDT3).....	85
18	LABOUR STATUS (LS)	88
18.1	Student Working Status in the last 12 months (LSCnDSWS)	88
18.2	Current Working Status (LSCnDCWS).....	88
18.3	Working Status in the last 12 months (LSCnDYWS).....	89
18.4	Main reason for not working last week (LSCnDRNW).....	90
18.5	Multiple job status (LSCnDMJS).....	91
18.6	Total usual hours worked per week (LSCnDHPW).....	91
18.7	Work status - full time or part time (for total usual hours) (LSCnDPFT).....	92
18.8	Job status over past year (LSCnDJST)	92

19	MENTAL HEALTH (MH)	94
19.1	Distress Scale (MHCnDDS).....	94
19.2	Chronicity of Distress Scale (MHCnDCH)	94
19.3	Depression Scale - Short Form Score (MHCnDSF)	95
19.4	Depression Scale - Predicted Probability (MHCnDPP)	96
19.5	Number of weeks felt depressed (MHCnDWK)	96
19.6	Specific month last felt depressed (MHCnDMT).....	97
20	NUTRITION (NU)	98
20.1	Total daily consumption of fruits and vegetables (FV_nDTOT).....	98
20.2	Number of Reasons for Choosing or Avoiding Foods (NU_8D1)	98
20.3	Number of Reasons for Choosing Foods (NU_8D2)	99
20.4	Number of Reasons for Avoiding Foods (NU_8D3).....	99
20.5	Number of Reasons for Choosing or Avoiding Foods - Short version (NU_nD4)	100
20.6	Number of Reasons for Choosing Foods - Short version (NU_nD5).....	100
20.7	Number of Reasons for Avoiding Foods - Short version (NU_nD6).....	101
20.8	Frequency of Consumption of Vitamin or Mineral Supplements (NU_nDCON).....	101
21	PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES (PA)	103
21.1	Energy Expenditure (PACnDEE)	103
21.2	Participant in Leisure Physical Activity (PACnDLEI).....	105
21.3	Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity Lasting More Than 15 Minutes (PACnDFM).....	106
21.4	Frequency of All Physical Activities Lasting More Than 15 Minutes (PACnDFR)	106
21.5	Participation in Daily Physical Activities Lasting More Than 15 Minutes (PACnDFD)	107
21.6	Physical Activity Index (PACnDPAI)	107
22	RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITIES (RA)	109
22.1	Restriction of Activity - Flag (RACnF1)	109
22.2	Restriction of Activity Excluding Long-term Disabilities or Handicaps - Flag (RACnF2)	109
22.3	Need for Help in Series of Tasks Indoors - Flag (RACnF6)	110
22.4	Need for Help in Series of Tasks Indoors and Outdoors - Flag (RACnF6X)	110
22.5	Main Health Problem - 25 Groups, ICD-9 (RACnGC25)	111
22.6	Main Health Problem - 12 Groups, ICD-9 (RACnGC12)	111
22.7	Main Health Problem - 22 Groups, ICD-10 (RACnGC22)	112
23	SELF CARE (SC)	113
23.1	Attitude Toward Self Care (SC_8DFCT).....	113
24	SOCIO-DEMOGRAPHIC (SD)	114
24.1	Language(s) In Which Respondent Can Converse (SDCnDLNG)	114
24.2	Cultural or Racial Origin (SDCnDRAC).....	114
24.3	Length of Time in Canada Since Immigration (SDCnDRES)	115
25	SEXUAL HEALTH (SH)	117
25.1	Sexually Transmitted Disease (STD) (SHS6D1)	117
26	SMOKING (SM)	118
26.1	Tar Content of Cigarette (SMCnDTAR).....	118
26.2	Strength of Cigarette - Descriptor (SMCnDSTR).....	118
26.3	Type of Smoker (SMCnDTYP).....	119
26.4	Number of Years Smoked (SMCnDYRS).....	120
26.5	Nicotine dependence – Fagerström tolerance score (SMCnDFTT)	120

27	SOCIAL SUPPORT (SS)	123
27.1	Perceived Social Support Index (SSCnD1)	123
27.2	Social Involvement Dimension (SSCnD2)	123
27.3	Average Frequency of Contact Index (SSCnD3).....	123
27.4	Tangible Social Support – MOS Subscale (SSCnDTNG).....	124
27.5	Affection – MOS Subscale (SSCnDAFF).....	125
27.6	Positive Social Interaction – MOS Subscale (SSCnDSOC)	126
27.7	Emotional or Informational Support – MOS Subscale (SSCnDEMO)	126
28	STRESS (ST)	128
28.1	General Chronic Stress Index (STCnDC1).....	129
28.2	Specific Chronic Stress Index (STCnDC2)	130
28.3	Adjusted Specific Chronic Stress Index (STCnDC3)	131
28.4	Personal Stress Index (STCnDC4).....	131
28.5	Financial Problems Stress Index (STCnDC5)	132
28.6	Relationship Problems (with partner) Stress Index (STCnDC6).....	132
28.7	Relationship Problems (no partner) Stress Index (STCnDC7)	133
28.8	Child Problems Stress Index (STCnDC8).....	133
28.9	Environmental Problems Stress Index (STCnDC9).....	134
28.10	Family Health Stress Index (STCnDC10).....	134
28.11	Recent Life Events Score - All Items (ST_nDR1).....	135
28.12	Recent Life Events Score - All Valid Items (ST_nDR2).....	135
28.13	Adjusted Recent Life Events Index (ST_nDR3).....	136
28.14	Childhood and Adult Stress Index (ST_nDT1).....	137
28.15	Work Stress Index - All Items (STCnDW1).....	137
28.16	Decision Latitude - Skill Discretion (Skill Requirements) (STCnDW2)	138
28.17	Decision Latitude - Decision Authority (STCnDW3)	139
28.18	Psychological Demands (STCnDW4).....	140
28.19	Job Insecurity (STCnDW5)	141
28.20	Physical Exertion (STCnDW6).....	141
28.21	Social Support (STCnDW7)	142
28.22	Job Strain (STCnDW8)	143
28.23	Self-Esteem Scale (PY_nDE1)	144
28.24	Mastery Scale (STCnDM1)	145
28.25	Sense of Coherence Scale (PY_nDH1).....	145
29	TWO-WEEK DISABILITY (TW)	147
29.1	Total Number of Disability Days (TWCnDDDY).....	147
30	PREVENTIVE HEALTH (WH)	148
	APPENDIX A: RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITY CODES – ICD-9	149
	APPENDIX B: DRUG CODING	154
	APPENDIX C: COUNTRY OF BIRTH CODING	159
	APPENDIX D: RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITY CODES – ICD-10	164
	APPENDIX E: ADJUSTED RATIO OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME AND RANKING OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME AT NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL LEVELS – DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS	166
	APPENDIX F: LOW INCOME CUT-OFFS	170
	APPENDIX G: AGREE TO SHARE / LINK INFORMATION- DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS	171
	APPENDIX H: DERIVED VARIABLES LIST	174

INTRODUCTION

To facilitate the use of NPHS data and increase their analytical value, a number of variables have been derived using items found on the NPHS questionnaire. This document describes how these derived variables are calculated. In most cases, derived variables are grouped intervals of ratios, collapsed response categories, while other existing variables are combined to create new ones. In order to best understand the NPHS data, this document should be used in combination with the Longitudinal Documentation (User Guide) and Data Dictionary. The last Appendix (H) provides a summary of derived variables calculated over the six cycles of NPHS.

These specifications describe the derived variables as they appear on the National Population Health Survey files. Not all derived variables appear on all files. Children under 12 and those respondents who moved from households into institutions were not asked all sections in the Health component, and thus many of the derived variables are set to "Not applicable". When respondents are reported as deceased in a given cycle, all of their derived variables are set to "Not stated" (9) in that given cycle and for all following cycles except for some of the constant longitudinal variables which stay the same.

Please note the following changes:

- New derived variables were created for cycle 6. They are listed below by section/theme:
 - Constant Longitudinal variables
 - Cause of death (COD10) is coded using the Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision (ICD-10).
 - Administration (AM):
 - Agree to Share Information (SHARE)
 - Agree to Link Information (LINK)
 - Height and weight (HW)
 - Body Mass Index (HWCnDBMI) (18 years old and over, all cycles)
 - Standard Weight - International Standard - (HWCnDISW (18 year old and over, all cycles)
 - Geography (GE):
 - Population size group (GE3nDPOP)
 - Income (IN):
 - Adjusted Ratio of Household Income (INCnDADR)
 - Ranking of Household Income - Canada Level (INCnDRCA)
 - Ranking of Household Income - Provincial Level (INCnDRPR)
 - Restriction of Activities (RA):
 - Main Health Problem - 22 Groups (RACnGC22) now uses the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision (ICD-10)
 - Smoking: Nicotine dependence – Fagerström tolerance score (SMCnDFTT)
- Although not new, many of the derived variables in the Stress section were renamed because the corresponding modules became core content in cycle 6.

1 CONSTANT LONGITUDINAL VARIABLES

There are some variables that are considered “constant”. The following table presents the variables that appear only once on the data file. The names of these variables do not follow the standard naming convention.

Longitudinal Name	Concept
DESIGPRV	Design province
DOB	Day of birth
MOB	Month of birth
YOB	Year of birth
SEX	Sex
HWB	Birth weight
HWBG1	Birth weight - grouped
COB	Country of birth
COBC	Code for country of birth
COBGC	Code for country of birth - grouped
IMM	Immigration status
YOI	Year of immigration to Canada
AOI	Age at time of immigration
DOD	Day of death
MOD	Month of death
YOD	Year of death
COD9	Cause of death code (coded using ICD-9)
COD10	Cause of death code (coded using ICD-10)
STRATUM	Stratum
REPLICAT	Replicate

1.1 Design Province (DESIGPRV)

Longitudinal Name: DESIGPRV

For the NPHS Longitudinal sample, this reflects province of residence in Cycle 1(1994/95). This variable is conceptually the same as PRC_n_DES in Cycle 2 (1996/97) and Cycle 3 (1998/99).

Code	Description
10	Newfoundland and Labrador
11	Prince Edward Island
12	Nova Scotia
13	New Brunswick
24	Quebec
35	Ontario
46	Manitoba
47	Saskatchewan
48	Alberta
59	British Columbia

1.2 Birth Weight - Grouped (HWBG1)

Longitudinal Name: HWBG1

Based on HWB (Source: GHK_n_6).

Code	Description	Condition
1	Normal birth weight	HWB=5 to 14
2	Moderately low birth weight	HWB=2, 3, 4
3	Very low birth weight	HWB=1
6	Not applicable	HWB=96
9	Not stated	Otherwise

1.3 Code for Country of Birth (COBC)

Longitudinal Name: COBC

Based on COB (Source: SDC_n_1).

This variable is conceptually the same as SDC_nCB in Cycle 2 (1996/97) and Cycle 3 (1998/99).

This variable gives the respondent's country of birth. It is automatically coded from COB and "Other specify" write-in answers using the 1996 Reference file for Place of Birth by alphabetic and numeric order from the Census. On the longitudinal file, country of birth code appears only once on the file under the variable name COBC, instead of once for each cycle. See Appendix C for the code list.

1.4 Code for Country of Birth - Grouped (COBGC)

Longitudinal Name: COBGC

Based on COBC (Source: SDC_n_1).

This variable is conceptually the same as SDCnGCB in Cycle 2 (1996/97) and Cycle 3 (1998/99).

This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her country of birth in specific groups.

On the longitudinal file, the grouped country of birth code appears only once on the file under the variable name COBGC, instead of once for each cycle. See *Appendix C* for the code list.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Canada	COBC>0 and <14
2	Other North America	(COBC>=100 and <200) or (COBC=206)
3	South, Central America and Caribbean	(COBC>200 and <206) or (COBC>206 and <500)
4	Europe	COBC>=500 and <600
5	Africa	COBC>=600 and <700
6	Asia	COBC>=700 and <800
7	Oceania	COBC>=800 and <900
96	Not applicable	COBC=9996
99	Not stated	Otherwise

1.5 Immigration Status (IMM)

Longitudinal Name: IMM

Based on SDCn_3.

This variable is conceptually the same as SDCnFIMM in Cycle 1 (1994/95), Cycle 2 (1996/97) and Cycle 3 (1998/98).

This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent is an immigrant. On the longitudinal file, the immigration flag appears only once on the file under the variable name IMM, instead of once for each cycle.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	SDCn_3<9995
2	No	SDCn_3=9995 or SDCn_3=9996
9	Not stated	Otherwise

1.6 Age at Time of Immigration (AOI)

Longitudinal Name: AOI

Source: *General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)*

Statistics Canada's Web Site: www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Based on DHC4_AGE, YOB (Year of Birth) and YOI (Year of Immigration to Canada).

This variable is conceptually the same as SDCnDAIM in Cycle 1 (1994/95), Cycle 2 (1996/97), and in Cycle 3 (1998/99).

This derived variable indicates the age of the respondent at their time of immigration to Canada.

On the longitudinal file, age at immigration appears only once on the file under the variable name AOI, instead of once for each cycle.

Code	Description	Condition
0-135	Age at immigration	If YOI<9995 then AOI=YOI-YOB
996	Not applicable	YOI=9995 or YOI=9996
999	Not stated	YOI=9997, 9998 or 9999

1.7 Cause of Death Code (COD9)

Longitudinal Name: COD9

It is not possible anymore to code the Cause of death using ICD-9 at Statistics Canada. This variable appears for the last time on the NPHS Cycle 6 file and only for Cycles 1 to 5. It will be removed from Cycle 7 file. It is replaced by the new variable COD10 (see section 1.8).

Based on The International Classification of Diseases, 9th revision (ICD-9).

Records with final status = “dead” are matched to the Canadian Vital Statistics Death Database (CVSDD). For Cycles 1 to 5 the match was done using the 1994 to 2001 Death Databases. This code, called the “Underlying Cause of Death” is based on the International Classification of Diseases, 9th revision. The code represents the disease or injury that initiated the sequence of events leading directly to death, or the circumstances of the accident or violence that produced the fatal injury. For more information, consult the Statistics Canada website (see link below).

Statistics Canada's Web Site: www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3233.htm

1.8 Cause of Death Code (COD10)

Longitudinal Name: COD10

Based on the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision (ICD-10).

Records with final status = “dead” are matched to the Canadian Vital Statistics Death Database (CVSDD). For Cycles 1 to 6 the match was done using the 1994 to 2003 Death Databases. This code, called the “Underlying Cause of Death” is based on the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th revision. The code represents the disease or injury that initiated the sequence of events leading directly to death, or the circumstances of the accident or violence that produced the fatal injury. For more information, consult the Statistics Canada website (see link below).

Statistics Canada's Web Site: www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3233.htm

1.9 Day of Death (DOD)

Longitudinal Name: DOD

Based on collected data. Updated (if needed) when matched to the Canadian Vital Statistics Death Database.

On the longitudinal file, day of death appears only once on the file under the variable name DOD, instead of once for each cycle. In every cycle, day of death may reflect updated information (e.g. a different day of death following a match with the Canadian Vital Statistics Death Database).

1.10 Month of Death (MOD)
Longitudinal Name: MOD

Based on collected data. Updated (if needed) when matched to the Canadian Vital Statistics Death Database.

On the longitudinal file, month of death appears only once on the file under the variable name MOD.

1.11 Year of Death (YOD)
Longitudinal Name: YOD

Based on collected data. Updated (if needed) if matched to the Canadian Vital Statistics Death Database.

On the longitudinal file, year of death appears only once on the file under the variable name YOD.

CONSTANT LONGITUDINAL VARIABLE DROPPED

- Cause of death***
Cycle 5 Name: COD (replaced by COD9)
Reason: to distinguish from COD10

2 ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE (AD)

2.1 Alcohol Dependence Scale - Short Form Score (AD_nDSF)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: AD_2DSF

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: AD_6DSF

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Kessler R.C., G. Andrews and D. Mroczek et al. «The World Health Organisation Composite Diagnostic Interview Short-Form», *Psychological Medicine*

Internet Site: Institute for Social Research/Survey Research Center, University of Michigan:
www.isr.umich.edu/src/

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Based on AD_n_1, AD_n_3 to AD_n_7 and AD_n_9.

MIN = 0, MAX = 7 (higher values indicate higher dependence)

This derived variable measures alcohol dependence. The items used to measure alcohol dependence are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from the University of Michigan). Alcohol dependence is tolerance, withdrawal, or loss of control or social or physical problems related to alcohol use. The index is based on a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI). The CIDI is a structure diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the definitions and criteria of both Criterion A and Criterion B of the DSM-III-R diagnosis for Psychoactive Substance Use Disorder. See the table AD_nDPP in section 2.2.

Code	Description	Condition
0	Not a regular drinker	AL_n_3=1 or AL_n_3=2
1 - 7	Index value (score)	Sum of AD_n_1 + AD_n_3 + AD_n_4 + AD_n_5 + AD_n_6 + AD_n_7 + AD_n_9 when any value=1.
96	Not applicable	AD_n_1=6 (proxy or age<12)
99	Not stated	Otherwise

2.2 Alcohol Dependence Scale - Predicated Probability (AD_nDPP)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: AD_2DPP

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: AD_6DPP

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Internet Sites: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs
Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Based on AD_nDSF (Source: AD_n_1, AD_n_3 to AD_n_7 and AD_n_9).

The predicted probability of alcohol dependence was assigned based on the short-form score (AD_nDSF as described in section 2.1 above). The short-form measure of Alcohol Dependence was developed to reproduce a measure that operationalized both Criterion A and Criterion B of the DSM-III-R diagnosis for Psychoactive Substance Use Disorder. A predicted probability of 0 was assigned to respondents who denied the stem questions. See table below. The optimal dichotomous classification rule is to define all respondents with a short-form score of 3 or more as probable caseness and all those with scores of 0 through 2 as probable non-caseness.

Based on the information obtained from the National Co-morbidity Survey (in the U.S.), the score on the screening scale was cross-classified against Alcohol Dependence caseness designations based on the CIDI diagnostic computer program.

Code	Description	Condition
0.00	Probable Non-Caseness	AD_nDSF=0
0.05	Probable Non-Caseness	AD_nDSF=1
0.40	Probable Non-Caseness	AD_nDSF=2
0.85	Probable Caseness	AD_nDSF=3
1.00	Probable Caseness	AD_nDSF > 3 and < 96
9.96	Not applicable	AD_nDSF= 96
9.99	Not stated	Otherwise

The NPHS uses the full range of questions developed by Kessler and Mroczek to derive the measure of alcohol dependence. In Kessler and Mroczek, however, respondents who drank 4 drinks or more at one occasion during the last 12 months would be asked the questions. In the NPHS, respondents who had 5 drinks or more at least once a month during the last 12 months answered the Alcohol Dependence questions.

Short Form Score (AD_nDSF)	Short Probability of CIDI Caseness (AD_nDPP)*	Long Probability of CIDI Caseness (AD_nDPP)
0	0.00	0.0003
1	0.05	0.0614
2	0.40	0.3874
3	0.85	0.8411
4	1.00	1.0000
5	1.00	1.0000
6	1.00	1.0000
7	1.00	1.0000
96 (N/A)	9.96 (N/A)	6 (N/A)
99 (NS)	9.99 (NS)	9 (NS)

*** For ease of data interpretation the Short Version of the Probability of CIDI Caseness will be used in the NPHS data sets.**

3 ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION (AL)

3.1 Type of Drinker (ALCnDTYP)

Cycle 6 Name: ALCADTYP
 Cycle 5 Name: ALC2DTYP
 Cycle 4 Name: ALC0DTYP
 Cycle 3 Name: ALC8DTYP
 Cycle 2 Name: ALC6DTYP
 Cycle 1 Name: ALC4DTYP (*formerly DVALT94*)

Source: *General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)*

Statistics Canada's Web Site: www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Based on ALCn_2 and ALCn_5B.

This derived variable indicates the type of drinker the respondent is based on his/her drinking habits.

Note: Respondents in institutions had this DV calculated. A new specification for “not applicable” for children was added.

Responses to ALC_Q2 in Cycle 1 (1994/95) and ALCn_2 in Cycle 2 (1996/97) are in the reverse order. In Cycle 1 the response categories went from “every day” to “less than once a month” and in Cycle 2 and beyond, the categories went from “less than once a month” to “every day”. The following specifications reflect the ordering from Cycle 2 and beyond.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Regular drinker	ALCn_2>1 and ALCn_2<96
2	Occasional drinker	ALCn_2=1
3	Non-drinker now	ALCn_5B=1
4	Never drank	ALCn_5B=2
6	Not applicable	ALCn_2=96 and ALCn_5B=6
9	Not stated	Otherwise

3.2 Weekly Total of Alcohol Consumed (ALCnDWKY)

Cycle 6 Name: ALCADWKY
 Cycle 5 Name: ALC2DWKY
 Cycle 4 Name: ALC0DWKY
 Cycle 3 Name: ALC8DWKY
 Cycle 2 Name: ALC6DWKY
 Cycle 1 Name: ALC4DWKY (*formerly DVALWV94*)

Source: *General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)*

Statistics Canada's Web Site: www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Based on ALCn_5, ALCn_5A1 to ALCn_5A7.

Total of drinks consumed, on all days, in the week prior to the interview.
 This derived variable is calculated only for those respondents who had at least one drink in the

last 12 months. The derived variable is “Not applicable” for persons in institutions, children, and persons who have not had a drink in the last 12 months.

Code	Description	Condition
0 - 693	Number of drinks	Sum of ALC _n _5A1 to ALC _n _5A7
996	Not applicable	ALC _n _5=6
999	Not stated	If any of ALC _n _5A1 to ALC _n _5A7=997, 998 or 999

3.3 Average Daily Alcohol Consumption (ALC_nDDL_Y)

- Cycle 6 Name: ALCADDLY
- Cycle 5 Name: ALC2DDL_Y
- Cycle 4 Name: ALC0DDL_Y
- Cycle 3 Name: ALC8DDL_Y
- Cycle 2 Name: ALC6DDL_Y
- Cycle 1 Name: ALC4DDL_Y (*formerly DVALAV94*)

Based on ALC_n_5 and ALC_n_5A1 to ALC_n_5A7.

This variable indicates the average number of drinks the respondent consumed per day in the week prior to the interview.

Weekly total of alcohol consumed divided by 7.

This derived variable is calculated only for those respondents who had at least one drink in the last 12 months. The derived variable is “Not applicable” for persons in institutions, children, and persons who have not had a drink in the last 12 months.

Code	Description	Condition
0 - 95	Average number of drinks per day	ALC _n DWKY / 7
96	Not applicable	ALC _n _5=6
99	Not stated	If any of ALC _n _5A1 to ALC _n _5A7=997, 998 or 999

ALCOHOL VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. ***Single Reason For Reducing Or Quit Drinking***
 Cycle 3 Name: ALC8D7
 Cycle 2 Name: ALC6D7
Reason: Cell counts too small

2. ***Single Reason For Reducing Or Quit Drinking - Grouped***
 Cycle 3 Name: ALC8G7
 Cycle 2 Name: ALC6G7
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

4 ADMINISTRATION (AM)

4.1 Duration of Time Between H06 Interviews (AM6nLDUR)

Cycle 6 Name: AM6ALDUR
 Cycle 5 Name: AM62LDUR
 Cycle 4 Name: AM60LDUR
 Cycle 3 Name: AM68LDUR
 Cycle 2 Name: AM66LDUR
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on AM6n_BDD, AM6n_BMM and AM6n_BY Y.

Duration is calculated in days.

Minimum: A (N minus 1) QTR5 interview done in QTR1 in cycle N. (approx. 336 days).

Maximum: A QTR1 interview in cycle (N minus 1) done in QTR5 in cycle N (approx. 1125 days).

If any part of either date is missing, the variable is set to "Not stated".

4.2 Longitudinal Response Pattern (LONGPAT)

Longitudinal Name: LONGPAT

Based on APPSTATn and SP3n_STA.

This derived variable concatenates all response patterns over the years (the 1st digit being Cycle 1 (1994/95), the 2nd, Cycle 2 (1996/97), etc.). In each cycle, the latest response code is concatenated to the longitudinal response pattern from the previous cycle. The codes for each cycle are:

Code	Description	Condition
1	Fully complete	APPSTATn<>450 and SP3n_STA=700
2	Deceased	SP3n_STA=640, 642, 643 or 644
3	Institutionalized (Interviewed with the Institutions Survey)	APPSTATn=450 and SP3n_STA=710 or SP3n_STA=700
4	Partially complete	APPSTATn<>450 and SP3n_STA=710
5	Non-response	Otherwise

APPSTATn refers to the status code obtained at collection time. Where APPSTATn=450 indicates respondent is institutionalized.

For example, for a record with LONGPAT=153411, this respondent completed the survey in Cycle 1, was a non-response in Cycle 2, completed the Institution questionnaire in Cycle 3 (full or partial), was partially complete in Cycle 4 and fully complete in Cycle 5 and 6.

4.3 Agree to Share Information (SHARE)

Name of the variable: SHARE

Cycle 5 Name: SHARE62 *(not available on cycle 6 file)*

Cycle 4 Name: SHARE60 *(not available on cycle 6 file)*

Cycle 3 Name: SHARE68 *(not available on cycle 6 file)*

Cycle 2 Name: SHARE66 *(not available on cycle 6 file)*

Cycle 1 Name: SHARE64 *(not available on cycle 6 file)*

Based on AM6n_SHA and LONGPAT.

Note: Only the variable SHARE appears on the cycle 6 file. However, since it is based on values from previous cycles, the variables names for previous cycles are listed.

This variable identifies respondents who agree to share their information. The table below describes only the Cycle 6 variable SHARE. For a detailed description of the variable for cycles 1-5, please see *Appendix G*.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM6A_SHA=1
2	No	Else AM6A_SHA in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM6A_SHA in (6, 9) and SHARE62=1 and LONGPAT(sixth digit) = 2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

4.4 Agree to Link Information (LINK)

Name of the variable: LINK

Cycle 5 Name: LINK62 *(not available on cycle 6 file)*

Cycle 4 Name: LINK60 *(not available on cycle 6 file)*

Cycle 3 Name: LINK68 *(not available on cycle 6 file)*

Cycle 2 Name: LINK66 *(not available on cycle 6 file)*

Cycle 1 Name: LINK64 *(not available on cycle 6 file)*

Based on AM6n_LNK and LONGPAT.

Note: Only the variable LINK appears on the cycle 6 file. However, since it is based on values from previous cycles, the variables names for previous cycles are listed.

This variable identifies respondents who agree to link their information with other health-related information, such as doctor's billings and hospital admissions. The table below describes only the Cycle 6 variable LINK. For a detailed description of the variable for cycles 1-5, please see *Appendix G*.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM6A_LNK=1
2	No	Else AM6A_LNK in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM6A_LNK in (6, 9) and LINK62=1 and LONGPAT(sixth digit) = 2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

5 CHRONIC CONDITIONS (CC)

5.1 Number of Chronic Conditions (CCCnDNUM)

Cycle 6 Name: CCCADNUM
 Cycle 5 Name: CCC2DNUM
 Cycle 4 Name: CCC0DNUM
 Cycle 3 Name: CCC8DNUM
 Cycle 2 Name: CCC6DNUM
 Cycle 1 Name: CCC4DNUM

Based on CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X.

If the person interviewed refused to answer or didn't know whether the longitudinal respondent has a chronic condition or not, then the number of conditions variable is set to "Not stated".

Note: This variable is "Not applicable" for residents of institutions. The total number of chronic conditions has not changed. In Cycle 4, "Sinusitis" (CCCn_1I) was dropped and "fibromyalgia" (CCCn_1X) was added. Since CCCnDNUM and CCCnDANY are based only on counts of chronic conditions, this change does not affect the calculation of these 2 derived variables.

Code	Description	Condition
0-22	Number of chronic conditions	Sum of "yes" answers for CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X
96	Not applicable	CCCn_1A=6
99	Not stated	Any of CCCn_1A to 1X=7, 8 or 9

5.2 Has a Chronic Condition (CCCnDANY)

Cycle 6 Name: CCCADANY
 Cycle 5 Name: CCC2DANY
 Cycle 4 Name: CCC0DANY
 Cycle 3 Name: CCC8DANY
 Cycle 2 Name: CCC6DANY
 Cycle 1 Name: CCC4DANY

Based on CCCnDNUM (Source: CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X).

This derived variable indicates whether the respondent has one or more chronic health conditions which were diagnosed by a health professional. See CCCnDNUM in section 5.1 above.

Cycle 1 (1994/95):

CCC4DANY represents whether or not the respondent had any chronic conditions, based upon the answer to CCC4_1V. In Cycle 1, this was a separate answer that was available as the last selection of CHRON-Q1, a mark-all (in the master file as CCC4_NON). This variable was confusing, since "yes" meant the respondent had no chronic conditions.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	CCC4_NON=2
2	No	CCC4_NON=1
6	Not applicable	CCC4_NON=6
9	Not stated	Otherwise

Specifications: Change the name of the variable CCC4_NON to CCC4DANY

Cycle 2 (1996/97) to Cycle 6 (2004/05)

CCC6DANY, CCC8DANY, CCC0DANY, CCC2DANY and CCCADANY represent whether the respondent has any chronic conditions, based on the answers CCCn_1A to CCCn_1V (CCcn_1X in 2000 and 2002).

Note: This variable was set to “Not applicable” for residents of institutions.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	CCCnDNUM>0 (One of CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X is a “Yes” answer).
2	No	None of CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X is a “Yes” answer).
6	Not applicable	CCCnDNUM=96 (CCcn_1A=6)
9	Not stated	Any of CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X is 7, 8 or 9 and all other answers are “No” or “Not applicable”.

CHRONIC CONDITION VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. *Number of Chronic Conditions - Grouped*

Cycle 3 Name: CCC8GNUM

Cycle 2 Name: CCC6GNUM

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

6 MEDICATION USE (DG)

6.1 Medications Taken - Flag (DGCnF1)

Cycle 6 Name: DGCAF1

Cycle 5 Name: DGC2F1

Cycle 4 Name: DGC0F1

Cycle 3 Name: DGC8F1

Cycle 2 Name: DGC6F1

Cycle 1 Name: DGC4F1

Based on DGCn_1A to 1V, DHCn_SEX and DHCn_AGE.

This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent took any drugs (prescription or over-the-counter) in the last month, based upon the answers to DGCn_1A to 1V. In Cycle 1 (1994/95), this was a separate answer, which was available as the last selection of DRG_Q1, a "Mark All That Apply" question (in the master file as DRGQ1_V). In Cycle 2 (1996/97), the question became a series of yes/no questions instead of a "Mark All That Apply" question. This derived variable replaces the answer of "none" to DRG_Q1.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Has taken at least 1 drug in the past month	Any of DGCn_1A to 1V=1
2	Has not taken any drugs in the past month	All DGCn_1A to 1V=2. If DHCn_SEX=1, exclude DGCn_1S and DGCn_1T; If DHCn_SEX=2 and DHCn_AGE<=29, exclude DGCn_1T; If DHCn_SEX=2 and DHCn_AGE>=50, exclude DGCn_1S
6	Not applicable	DGCn_1A=6
9	Not stated	Any other conditions

6.2 Coded Drug #1 to Drug #12 (DGCnC3A to DGCnC3L)

Cycle 6 Name: DGCAC3A to DGCAC3L

Cycle 5 Name: DGC2C3A to DGC2C3L

Cycle 4 Name: DGC0C3A to DGC0C3L

Cycle 3 Name: DGC8C3A to DGC8C3L

Cycle 2 Name: DGC6C3A to DGC6C3L

Cycle 1 Name: DGC4C3A to DGC4C3L

Internet Site: Health Canada www.hc-cs.gc.ca/dhp-mps/prodpharma/databasdon/index_e.htm

The drug classification is based on the Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organisation as available on the Health Canada Drug Product Database (DPD) in September 2003. A complete revision of the drug codes was done for all NPHS longitudinal respondents for Cycle 5 (2002/03) and for all previous cycles. A complete list of codes used by the NPHS is available upon request.

6.3 Coded Drug #1 to Drug #12 - Grouped (DGCnG3A to DGCnG3L)

Cycle 6 Name: DGCAG3A to DGCAG3L

Cycle 5 Name: DGC2G3A to DGC2G3L

Cycle 4 Name: DGC0G3A to DGC0G3L

Cycle 3 Name: DGC8G3A to DGC8G3L

Cycle 2 Name: DGC6G3A to DGC6G3L

Cycle 1 Name: DGC4G3A to DGC4G3L

Based on DGCnC3A to DGCnC3L. See Appendix B.

The drug classification is based on the Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organisation as available on the Health Canada Drug Product Database (DPD) in September 2003. For the grouped variables, the codes used are not the actual ATC codes, but are numbers from 1 to 26 that correspond to the first letter of the assigned drug code ranging from A to Z. See Appendix B for the code list.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Alimentary tract and metabolism	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='A'
2	Blood and blood forming organs	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='B'
3	Cardiovascular system	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='C'
4	Dermatologicals	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='D'
7	Genito-urinary system and sex hormones	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='G'
8	Systemic hormonal preparations, excluding sex hormones	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='H'
10	General anti-infectives for systemic use	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='J'
12	Antineoplastic agents	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='L'
13	Musculo-skeletal system	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='M'
14	Nervous system	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='N'
16	Antiparasitic products	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='P'
18	Respiratory system	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='R'
19	Sensory organs	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='S'
22	Various	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='V'
24	Natural medicines	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='X'
26	Missing	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='Z'
96	Not applicable	DGCnC3x='9999996'
99	Not stated	DGCnC3x='9999997' or '9999998' or '9999999'

6.4 Coded Health Product #1 to Health Product #12 (DGCnC5A to DGCnC5L)

Cycle 6 Name: DGCAC5A to DGCAC5L
 Cycle 5 Name: DGC2C5A to DGC2C5L
 Cycle 4 Name: DGC0C5A to DGC0C5L
 Cycle 3 Name: DGC8C5A to DGC8C5L
 Cycle 2 Name: DGC6C5A to DGC6C5L
 Cycle 1 Name: DGC4C5A to DGC4C5L

The drug classification is based on the Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organisation as available on the Health Canada Drug Product Database (DPD) in September 2003. A complete revision of the drug codes was done for all NPHS longitudinal respondents for Cycle 5 (2002/03) and for all previous cycles. A complete list of the codes used by the NPHS is available upon request.

6.5 Coded Health Product #1 to Health Product #12 - Grouped (DGCnG5A to DGCnG5L)

Cycle 6 Name: DGCAG5A to DGCAG5L
 Cycle 5 Name: DGC2G5A to DGC2G5L
 Cycle 4 Name: DGC0G5A to DGC0G5L
 Cycle 3 Name: DGC8G5A to DGC8G5L
 Cycle 2 Name: DGC6G5A to DGC6G5L
 Cycle 1 Name: DGC4G5A to DGC4G5L

Based on DGCnC5A to DGCnC5L. See Appendix B.

The drug classification is based on the Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organisation as available on the Health Canada Drug Product Database (DPD) in September 2003. The codes used are not the actual ATC codes, but are numbers from 1 to 26 that correspond to the first letter of the assigned drug code ranging from A to Z. See Appendix B for the code list.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Alimentary tract and metabolism	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='A'
2	Blood and blood forming organs	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='B'
3	Cardiovascular system	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='C'
4	Dermatologicals	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='D'
7	Genito-urinary system and sex hormones	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='G'
8	Systemic hormonal preparations, excluding sex hormones	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='H'
10	General anti-infectives for systemic use	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='J'
12	Antineoplastic agents	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='L'
13	Musculo-skeletal system	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='M'
14	Nervous system	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='N'
16	Antiparasitic products	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='P'
18	Respiratory system	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='R'
19	Sensory organs	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='S'
22	Various	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='V'

Code	Description	Condition
24	Natural medicines	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='X'
26	Missing	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='Z'
96	Not applicable	DGCnC5x='9999996'
99	Not stated	DGCnC5x='9999997' or '9999998' or '9999999'

7 HOUSEHOLD - DEMOGRAPHICS (DH)

7.1 Kind of Pet (DH_4DP2)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: DH_4DP2 (formerly KINDPET)

Based on DH_4_P1.

Due to the “Mark All That Apply” question of kind of pets in home, categories 1-6 are a combination of cats and dogs and other; category 7 is other pets only. Question asked in Cycle 1 (1994/95) only.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Cat(s) only	DH_4_PI=2
2	Cat(s) and dog(s)	DH_4_PI=1 and DH_4_PI=2
3	Cat(s) and dog(s) and other	DH_4_PI=1 and DH_4_PI=2 and DH_4_PI=3
4	Cat(s) and other	DH_4_PI=2 and DH_4_PI=3
5	Dog(s) only	DH_4_PI=1
6	Dog(s) and other	DH_4_PI=1 and DH_4_PI=3
7	Other only	DH_4_PI=3
96	Not applicable	DH_4_PI=6
99	Not stated	Otherwise

7.2 Household Size (DHCnDHSZ)

Cycle 6 Name: DHCADHSZ
 Cycle 5 Name: DHC2DHSZ
 Cycle 4 Name: DHC0DHSZ
 Cycle 3 Name: DHC8DHSZ
 Cycle 2 Name: DHC6DHSZ
 Cycle 1 Name: DHC4DHSZ (formerly HHSIZE)

Based on DHCn_MEM.

This derived variable indicates the number of people living within a household. This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by REALUKEY and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID’s within each REALUKEY.

7.3 Number of Persons Less than 25 Years Old in Household (DHC4DL25)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: DHC4DL25 (formerly NUMLT25)

Based on DHC4_AGE.

This derived variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 25 years old. This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by REALUKEY and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHC_n_AGE value less than 25 within each REALUKEY.

7.4 Number of Persons Less than 12 Years Old in Household (DHCnDL12)

Cycle 6 Name: DHCADL12
Cycle 5 Name: DHC2DL12
Cycle 4 Name: DHC0DL12
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8DL12
Cycle 2 Name: DHC6DL12
Cycle 1 Name: DHC4DL12 (*formerly NUMLT12*)

Based on DHC_n_AGE.

This derived variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 12 years old. This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by REALUKEY and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHC_n_AGE value less than 12 within each REALUKEY

7.5 Number of Persons 12 Years Old in Household (DHCnDE12)

Cycle 6 Name: DHCADL12
Cycle 5 Name: DHC2DE12
Cycle 4 Name: DHC0DE12
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8DE12
Cycle 2 Name: DHC6DE12
Cycle 1 Name: DHC4DE12 (*formerly NUMEQ12*)

Based on DHC_n_AGE.

This derived variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is 12 years old. This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by REALUKEY and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHC_n_AGE value equal to 12 within each REALUKEY.

7.6 Number of Persons 5 Years Old or Less in Household (DHCnDLE5)

Cycle 6 Name: DHCADLE5
Cycle 5 Name: DHC2DLE5
Cycle 4 Name: DHC0DLE5
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8DLE5
Cycle 2 Name: DHC6DLE5
Cycle 1 Name: DHC4DLE5 (*formerly NUMLE5*)

Based on DHC_n_AGE.

This derived variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 6 years old. This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by REALUKEY and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHC_n_AGE value of 5 and under within each REALUKEY.

7.7 Number of Persons 6 to 11 Years Old in Household (DHCnD611)

Cycle 6 Name: DHCAD611
 Cycle 5 Name: DHC2D611
 Cycle 4 Name: DHC0D611
 Cycle 3 Name: DHC8D611
 Cycle 2 Name: DHC6D611
 Cycle 1 Name: DHC4D611 (*formerly NUM6TO11*)

Based on DHCn_AGE.

This derived variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is between 6 and 11 years old. This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by REALUKEY and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHCn_AGE value from 6 to 11 within each REALUKEY.

7.8 Age - Grouped (DHCnGAGE)

Cycle 6 Name: DHCAGAGE
 Cycle 5 Name: DHC2GAGE
 Cycle 4 Name: DHC0GAGE
 Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GAGE
 Cycle 2 Name: DHC6GAGE
 Cycle 1 Name: DHC4GAGE (*formerly AGEGRP*)

Based on DHCn_AGE.

Code	Description	Condition
1	0 to 3 Years	DHCn_AGE>0 and DHCn_AGE<4
2	4 to 5 Years	DHCn_AGE>3 and DHCn_AGE<6
3	6 to 9 Years	DHCn_AGE>5 and DHCn_AGE<10
4	10 to 11 Years	DHCn_AGE>9 and DHCn_AGE<12
5	12 to 14 Years	DHCn_AGE>11 and DHCn_AGE<15
6	15 to 19 Years	DHCn_AGE>14 and DHCn_AGE<20
7	20 to 24 Years	DHCn_AGE>19 and DHCn_AGE<25
8	25 to 29 Years	DHCn_AGE>24 and DHCn_AGE<30
9	30 to 34 Years	DHCn_AGE>29 and DHCn_AGE<35
10	35 to 39 Years	DHCn_AGE>34 and DHCn_AGE<40
11	40 to 44 Years	DHCn_AGE>39 and DHCn_AGE<45
12	45 to 49 Years	DHCn_AGE>44 and DHCn_AGE<50
13	50 to 54 Years	DHCn_AGE>49 and DHCn_AGE<55
14	55 to 59 Years	DHCn_AGE>54 and DHCn_AGE<60
15	60 to 64 Years	DHCn_AGE>59 and DHCn_AGE<65
16	65 to 69 Years	DHCn_AGE>64 and DHCn_AGE<70
17	70 to 74 Years	DHCn_AGE>69 and DHCn_AGE<75
18	75 to 79 Years	DHCn_AGE>74 and DHCn_AGE<80

Code	Description	Condition
19	80 Years or Older	DHCn_AGE>79
99	Not stated	Otherwise

7.9 Type of Household (DHCnDECF)

Cycle 6 Name: DHCADecF
 Cycle 5 Name: DHC2DecF
 Cycle 4 Name: DHC0DecF
 Cycle 3 Name: DHC8DecF
 Cycle 2 Name: DHC6DecF
 Cycle 1 Name: DHC4DecF (formerly DVECFM94)

Based on the relationship matrix.

This derived variable was created to indicate the living arrangements within the household. It was based on the ages and reported relationships of each person to all others in the household.

Two variables that describe the family relationships within the household (DHCnDECF) and between the selected respondent and the rest of the household (DHCnDLVG) are collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. This matrix of relationships is not placed on the master file. The codes used to describe the relationships are different for Cycle 1 (1994/95) compared with the following cycles, but the variables derived from the relationships are comparable

Code	Description	Condition
1	Unattached individual	Unattached individual living alone. Household size=1.
2	Unattached individual living with others	Unattached individuals living together. There cannot be a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed.
3	Couple alone	Married or common-law with no dependent children. No other relationships are permitted. Household size=2.
4	Couple with no dependent children, others	Married or common-law with no dependent children. There can be no parent/child relationships. Other relationships are permitted.
5	Couple with dependent children<25	Married or common-law couple with at least one partner being the parent of the dependent child. No other relationships are allowed.
6	Couple with dependent child(ren)<25 and others	At least one partner must be the parent of one child <25 years old in the household. Other relationships are allowed.
7	Couple with all children>=25	Married or common-law couple with all children >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted.
8	Couple with all children>=25, others	Married or common-law couple with all children >=25 years old. Any other relationships are allowed.
9	Female lone parent With children<25	One child must be <25 years old. Only parent/child relationships are permitted.
10	Female lone parent with children<25, others	One child must be <25 years old. Other relationships are allowed.

Code	Description	Condition
11	Female lone parent with all children >=25	All children must be >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted.
12	Female lone parent with all children >=25, others	All children must be >=25 years old. Other relationships are allowed.
13	Male lone parent with children <25	One child must be <25 years old. Only parent/child relationships are permitted.
14	Male lone parent with children <25, others	One child must be <25 years old. Other relationships are allowed.
15	Male lone parent with all children >=25	All children must be >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted.
16	Male lone parent with all children >=25, others	All children must be >=25 years old. Other relationships are allowed.
17	Other household types	All other household types not classified above.
99	Not stated	Otherwise

7.10 Living Arrangement of the Selected Respondent (DHCnDLVG)

Cycle 6 Name: DHCADLVG

Cycle 5 Name: DHC2DLVG

Cycle 4 Name: DHC0DLVG

Cycle 3 Name: DHC8DLVG

Cycle 2 Name: DHC6DLVG

Cycle 1 Name: DHC4DLVG (formerly DVLVNG94)

Based on the relationship matrix.

This derived variable identifies the relationships between the selected respondent and the rest of the household. It is based on the reported relationship of each person to the selected respondent.

Note: The necessary data is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships with the selected respondent are used in creating this variable.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Unattached individual living alone	Selected respondent lives alone. Household size=1.
2	Unattached individual living with others	Selected respondent lives with others. S/he cannot have a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed.
3	Living with spouse/partner	Selected respondent lives with spouse/partner only. Household size=2.
4	Parent living with spouse/partner and children	Selected respondent lives with spouse/partner and child(ren).
5	Single parent living with children	Selected respondent lives with child(ren). No other relationships are permitted.
6	Child living with single parent	Selected respondent is a child living with a single parent. Household size=2.

Code	Description	Condition
7	Child living with single parent and siblings	Selected respondent is a child living with a single parent and siblings.
8	Child living with two parents	Selected respondent is a child living with two parents. Household size=3.
9	Child living with two parents and siblings	Selected respondent is a child living with two parents and siblings.
10	Other	Selected respondent lives in a household composition not classified above.
99	Not stated	Otherwise

HOUSEHOLD VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. **Number of Bedrooms - Grouped**
 Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GBED
 Cycle 2 Name: DHC6GBED
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
2. **Number of Bedrooms - Grouped**
 Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GBD5
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
3. **Marital Status - Grouped**
 Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GMAR
 Cycle 2 Name: DHC6GMAR
 Cycle 1 Name: DHC4GMAR (formerly MARSTATG)
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
4. **Household Size - Grouped**
 Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GHSZ
 Cycle 2 Name: DHC6GHSZ
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
5. **Type of Household - Grouped**
 Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GECF
 Cycle 2 Name: DHC6GECF
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
6. **Type of Household - Grouped**
 Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GEF7
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
7. **Any Persons 5 Years Old or Less in Household - Grouped**
 Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GLE5
 Cycle 2 Name: DHC6GLE5
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
8. **Any Persons 6 to 11 Years Old in Household - Grouped**
 Cycle 3 Name: DHC8G611
 Cycle 2 Name: DHC6G611
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

8 EDUCATION (ED)

8.1 Highest Level of Education - 14 Levels (EDCnD1)

Cycle 6 Name: EDCAD1

Cycle 5 Name: EDC2D1

Cycle 4 Name: EDC0D1

Cycle 3 Name: EDC8D1

Cycle 2 Name: EDC6D1

Cycle 1 Name: EDC4D1 (*formerly DVEDC194*)

Based on EDCn_4, EDCn_5, EDCn_7 and DESIGPRV.

Code	Description	Condition
6	Some trade school	EDCn_7=1
7	Some community college	EDCn_7=2
8	Some university	EDCn_7=3
9	Diploma/Certificate - trade school	EDCn_7=4
10	Diploma/Certificate - community college, CEGEP	EDCn_7=5
11	Bachelor degree (includes LLB, LLL)	EDCn_7=6
12	Master's degree	EDCn_7=7
13	Degree in medicine, M.D./D.D.S./D.M.D./D.V.M./D.D.	EDCn_7=8
14	Earned doctorate	EDCn_7=9
5	Other post-secondary	EDCn_7=10
4	Secondary school graduation	EDCn_5=1
1	No schooling	EDCn_4=1
2	Elementary school	EDCn_4 in (2,3) & DESIGPRV in (10,11,12,13,24,48) or EDCn_4 in (2,3,4,5) & DESIGPRV in (35,46,47) or EDCn_4 in (2,3,4) & DESIGPRV in (59)
3	Some secondary school	EDCn_4 in (4,5,6,7,8,9,10) & DESIGPRV in (10,11,12,13,24,48) or EDCn_4 in (6,7,8,9,10) & DESIGPRV in (35,46,47) or EDCn_4 in (5,6,7,8,9,10) & DESIGPRV in (59)
96	Not applicable (respondent less than 12 years old)	EDCn_4=96
99	Not stated	Otherwise

The order of this table reflects the order that conditions are verified, each condition being verified only when the preceding one is false.

8.2 Highest Level of Education - 12 Levels (EDCnD2)

Cycle 6 Name: EDCAD2

Cycle 5 Name: EDC2D2

Cycle 4 Name: EDC0D2

Cycle 3 Name: EDC8D2

Cycle 2 Name: EDC6D2

Cycle 1 Name: EDC4D2 (*formerly DVEDC294*)

Based on EDCn_4, EDCn_5, EDCn_7 and DESIGPRV.

Code	Description	Condition
6	Some trade school	EDCn_7=1
7	Some community college	EDCn_7=2
8	Some university	EDCn_7=3
9	Diploma/certificate - trade school	EDCn_7=4
10	Diploma/certificate - community college, CEGEP	EDCn_7=5
11	Bachelor degree (includes LLB, LLL)	EDCn_7=6
12	Master's/Degree in medicine/Doctorate	EDCn_7 in (7,8,9)
5	Other post-secondary	EDCn_7=10
4	Secondary school graduation	EDCn_5=1
1	No Schooling	EDCn_4=1
2	Elementary school	EDCn_4 in (2,3) & DESIGPRV in (10,11,12,13,24,48) or EDCn_4 in (2,3,4,5) & DESIGPRV in (35,46,47) or EDCn_4 in (2,3,4) & DESIGPRV in (59)
3	Some secondary school (no diploma)	EDCn_4 in (4,5,6,7,8,9,10) & DESIGPRV in (10,11,12,13,24,48) or EDCn_4 in (6,7,8,9,10) & DESIGPRV in (35,46,47) or EDCn_4 in (5,6,7,8,9,10) & DESIGPRV in (59)
96	Not applicable (respondent less than 12 years old)	EDCn_4=96
99	Not stated	Otherwise

The order of this table reflects the order that conditions are verified, each condition being verified only when the preceding one is false.

8.3 Highest Level of Education - 4 Levels (EDCnD3)

Cycle 6 Name: EDCAD3
 Cycle 5 Name: EDC2D3
 Cycle 4 Name: EDC0D3
 Cycle 3 Name: EDC8D3
 Cycle 2 Name: EDC6D3
 Cycle 1 Name: EDC4D3 (*formerly DVEDC394*)

Based on EDCn_4, EDCn_5 and EDCn_7.

Code	Description	Condition
3	Some post-secondary	EDCn_7 in (1,2,3,10)
4	Post-secondary graduation	EDCn_7 in (4,5,6,7,8,9)
2	Secondary school graduation	EDCn_5=1
1	Less than secondary school graduation	EDCn_4<96
6	Not applicable	EDCn_4=96
9	Not stated	Otherwise

The order of this table reflects the order that conditions are verified, each condition being verified only when the preceding one is false.

8.4 Highest Level of Education – Household, 4 Levels (EDCnD4)

Cycle 6 Name: EDCAD4
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: EDC8D4
 Cycle 2 Name: EDC6D4
 Cycle 1 Name: EDC4D4

This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by *any* member of the longitudinal respondent’s household. For cycles 1, 2 and 3, this variable was based on EDCnD3 (Source: EDCn_4, EDCn_5 and EDCn_7) because the questions EDCn_4, EDCn_5 and EDCn_7 were asked of each member of the household.

Code	Description	Condition
3	Some post-secondary	Highest household EDCnD3=3
4	Post-secondary graduation	Highest household EDCnD3=4
2	Secondary school graduation	Highest household EDCnD3=2
1	Less than secondary school graduation	Highest household EDCnD3=1
6	Not applicable	Highest household EDCnD3=6
9	Not stated	Highest household EDCnD3=9

The order of this table reflects the order that conditions are verified, each condition being verified only when the preceding one is false.

For cycles 4 and 5, the information required to calculate this derived variable was not collected.

Starting in cycle 6, this variable is based on the new question EDCA_8.

Code	Description	Condition
3	Some post-secondary	EDCn_8=3
4	Post-secondary graduation	EDCn_8=4
2	Secondary school graduation	EDCn_8=2
1	Less than secondary school graduation	EDCn_8=1
6	Not applicable	EDCn_8=6
9	Not stated	EDCn_8=9

The order of this table reflects the order that conditions are verified, each condition being verified only when the preceding one is false.

8.5 Labour Force Activity of Students (EDCnDLF)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A (replaced by LSCADSWS) See Section 18

Cycle 5 Name: N/A (replaced by LSC2DSWS) See Section 18

Cycle 4 Name: N/A (replaced by LSC0DSWS) See Section 18

Cycle 3 Name: EDC8DLF

Cycle 2 Name: EDC6DLF

Cycle 1 Name: EDC4DLF (formerly DVEDLF94)

Based on EDCn_1, EDCn_2, DHCn_AGE and LFCnDCWS. (Source: LFC8_2, LFC8_61 to LFC8_63, LFC8_51M and LFC8_71M).

Note: Error in Cycle 1 corrected on the longitudinal file (some current students in appropriate age groups skipped DV). Also, age groups for input variables changed between Cycle 1 and Cycle 2. In Cycle 1 (1994/95), current attendance at school asked of 15 to 64 years old, and labour force questions asked of 15 years and older. In Cycle 2 (1996/97), current attendance at school asked of 12 years old and older, and labour force questions asked of 15 to 75 years old. Derived variable is calculated for age groups appropriate to each cycle.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Worked last 12 months/school full time	EDCn_1=1 & EDCn_2=1 & LFCnDCWS=1 or 2 or 4
2	Worked last 12 months/school part time	EDCn_1=1 & EDCn_2=2 & LFCnDCWS=1 or 2 or 4
3	Did not work/school full time	EDCn_1=1 & EDCn_2=1 & LFCnDCWS=3
4	Did not work/school part time	EDCn_1=1 & EDCn_2=2 & LFCnDCWS=3
6	Not applicable	EDCn_1=2 or EDCn_1=6 or LFCnDCWS=6; DHCn_AGE=<15 or >75
9	Not stated	Otherwise

EDUCATION VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. **Highest Level of Education - 7 Levels - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: EDC8G7
Cycle 2 Name: EDC6G7
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

2. **Highest Level of Education - 6 Levels - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: EDC8G6
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

9 GEOGRAPHY (GE)

The creation of the majority of the NPHS Geographic derived variables are based on a link between the postal code of the respondent's residence, the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF) and the GeoSuite file.

Geographic derived variables were produced for all NPHS longitudinal panel members.

The following files provides the correspondence between the six character postal code and Statistics Canada's standard geographical areas (e.g., Census divisions, Census subdivisions, Federal Electoral Districts) for which census data and other statistics are produced

- In Cycle 1, the LFS ALLFSEA and LFS91EA files from the Labour Force Survey were used
- May 1997 PCCF was used for Cycle 2
- July 1999 PCCF was used for Cycle 3
- June 2001 PCCF was used for Cycle 4
- January 2003 PCCF was used for Cycle 5
- February 2005 PCCF was used for Cycle 6

Note: In Cycles 5 and 6, the PCCF contains 2001 standard census geographic codes. These codes may differ from the 1991 codes used for Cycle 1 and Cycle 2 of the NPHS and from the 1996 codes used for Cycle 3 and Cycle 4.

The most basic standard geographic area, used with the 1991 and 1996 Census geography, is the Enumeration Area (EA). An EA is the geographic area canvassed by one census representative. All other standard geographic areas are agglomerations of EAs. With the 2001 census geographic codes, Dissemination Area (DA) is the smallest standard geographic area for which census profile data are disseminated. All other postal code links to geographic areas are derived from the dissemination area.

The single link indicator (SLI) was used to establish a one-to-one relationship between postal codes and dissemination areas or block-face. Thus there is precisely one record on the PCCF for each valid combination of postal code and EA.

Data linkage was performed in

- Cycles 1 and 2 using the 1991 Census geography that was available at the time that these variables were created.
- Cycles 3 and 4 using the 1996 Census EA definition
- Cycles 5 and 6 using the 2001 census geographic codes.

The GeoSuite is a powerful search tool based on the Census geographic reference information and includes population count data for all standard geographic areas.

- The Geosuite 1991 was used for Cycles 1 and 2
- The GeoSuite 1996 was used for Cycles 3 and 4
- The GeoSuite 2001 was used for Cycles 5 and 6.

Because of the change from 1991 Census geography to 1996 Census geography and now to 2001 Census geography, comparisons across cycles between estimates affected by these geographic derived variables should be interpreted with caution. The boundaries defining any of the geographic areas may have changed. For example, areas that were previously on the fringe of a Census Metropolitan Area (CMA) may now be in the CMA, or areas that were previously classified as rural may now be classified as urban.

In cycle 6

Each record on the 2005 PCCF gives the geographic codes corresponding to a particular postal code/DA pair. When the area covered by a postal code intersects more than one DA there are multiple records on the PCCF for that postal code (the 2005 PCCF contains 1,944,588 records and 848,116 postal codes).

For each postal code there is one record on the PCCF which is identified as the unique best match, and this is the record that was used to produce derived geographic variables for the NPHS. The unique best DA generally corresponds to the DA covering the largest range of street addresses covered by the postal code. In some rural areas where address ranges were not available the unique match corresponds to the DA representing the location of the post office.

For respondents of the longitudinal panel the postal code used in the match to the PCCF came from the 2004 Address Register that contains the most accurate information available about respondents' addresses at the time of data collection. An attempt was first made to match the six-character listing address postal code to the PCCF. If this was not possible an attempt was made to match on only the first five characters, then the first four, and finally the first three (i.e., the forward sortation area or FSA), keeping the first match found. If none of these matches was successful attempts were made to match on the six-character mailing address postal code, followed by the first five characters, then the first four characters, and finally the FSA of the mailing address postal code. If none of these procedures were successful then the derived geographic variables, including the postal code, were set to the "Not stated" codes. In the vast majority of cases it was possible to match on the full six-character listing address postal code.

For non-respondent members of the longitudinal panel the postal code was also taken from the 2004 Address Register. The same method mentioned above is used for the non-respondents. This differs from what was done in Cycle 1, Cycle 2, and Cycle 3 when the postal code for non-respondents was taken from the previous year's master file. It was decided this cycle that the Address Register would give the most accurate postal code (which will lead to more accurate weighting adjustments for non-response).

The final step in producing the geographic derived variables for Cycle 1, Cycle 2 and Cycle 3 was to verify that the province derived from the match to the PCCF was the same as the already existing variable ACTUPRV (derived from collection files). In these cycles if these two variables did not match, the province variable on the master file was left equal to ACTUPRV and the derived geographic variables were set to their "Not stated" codes. In Cycle 4 and Cycle 5 this was not necessary because ACTUPRV was set to the province of the living or mailing address from the Address Register. This province corresponds to the postal code that is used for the PCCF match so the two variables (ACTUPRV and the province from the match to the PCCF) are always the same.

9.1 Rural or Urban Area (GE3nDURB)

Cycle 6 Name: GE3ADURB

Cycle 5 Name: GE32DURB

Cycle 4 Name: GE30DURB

Cycle 3 Name: GE38DURB

Cycle 2 Name: GE36DURB

Cycle 1 Name: GE34DURB (*formerly DVURBA*)

This field indicates whether the EA is in a rural or an urban area. Urban areas are those continuously built-up areas having a population concentration of 1,000 or more and a population density of 400 or more per square kilometre based on the previous census. To be considered as continuous, the built-up area must not have a discontinuity exceeding two kilometres. This is the definition used by the PCCF.

This definition of urban/rural may not correspond to the areas that Canada Post identifies as urban or rural postal codes. It should be noted that this definition is also different from that used

for the Cycle 1(1994/95) NPHS geographic derived variables. For the Cycle 1 data, the urban/rural variable was based on the definition coming from the Labour Force Survey outside of the province of Québec, and the Enquête Sociale et de Santé in Québec, from which the NPHS was designed. A two-digit “group” number was embedded in the REALUKEY. If the “group” number was between 61 and 98 or 99(remote) then GE34DURB=1 (rural). If the group number was any other number, then GE34DURB=2 (urban). If households were contacted by RDD, then GE34DURB=6 (“Not applicable”) and for Quebec households, a digit of the stratum number indicated whether the household was rural or urban.

For Cycle 2 (1996/97), this variable was derived based on PCCF values. If the value on the PCCF file was 0 then GE36DURB=1 (rural) and if the value on the PCCF file was 1 then GE36DURB=2 (urban). Users of the longitudinal file may notice differences in estimates calculated at the urban/rural level using the Cycles 1 and 2 urban/rural indicator. These differences may be a result of the change in definition and not necessarily due to movers.

For Cycles 3, 4, 5 and 6, this variable was derived based on the PCCF variable URRRA type values. The following table shows the correspondence:

Code	Description	Condition
1	Rural fringe	URRA type =3
1	Rural area outside CMA/CA	URRA type =5
2	Urban core	URRA type =1
2	Urban fringe	URRA type =2
2	Urban area outside CMA/CA	URRA type =4
9	Not Stated	Unmatched to PCCF - no postal code

9.2 Census Division (GE3nDCD)

- Cycle 6Name: GE3ADCD (based on 2001 Census Geography)
- Cycle 5 Name: GE32DCD (based on 2001 Census Geography)
- Cycle 4 Name: GE30DCD (based on 1996 Census Geography)
- Cycle 3 Name: GE38DCD (based on 1996 Census Geography)
- Cycle 2 Name: GE36DCD (based on 1991 Census Geography)
- Cycle 1 Name: GE34DCD (based on 1991 Census Geography) (formerly DV CDA)

The Census Division refers to geographic areas established by provincial law, which are intermediate geographic areas between the census subdivision and the province (e.g., divisions, counties, regional districts, regional municipalities and seven other types of geographic areas made up of groups of census subdivisions). In Newfoundland, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, provincial law does not provide for these administrative geographic areas. Therefore, census divisions have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with these provinces.

9.3 Census Sub-division (GE3nDCSD)

- Cycle 6 Name: GE3ADCSD (based on 2001 Census Geography)
- Cycle 5 Name: GE32DCSD (based on 2001 Census Geography)
- Cycle 4 Name: GE30DCSD (based on 1996 Census Geography)
- Cycle 3 Name: GE38DCSD (based on 1996 Census Geography)
- Cycle 2 Name: GE36DCSD (based on 1991 Census Geography)
- Cycle 1 Name: GE34DCSD (based on 1991 Census Geography) (formerly DVCSDA)

The Census Subdivision is the general term applying to municipalities (as determined by provincial legislation) or their equivalent, (e.g., Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories). In Newfoundland, Nova Scotia and British Columbia, the term also describes geographic areas that have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with the

provinces as equivalents for municipalities.

9.4 Census Metropolitan Area (GE3nDCMA)

Cycle 6 Name: GE3ADCMA (based on 2001 Census Geography)*

Cycle 5 Name: GE32DCMA (based on 2001 Census Geography)

Cycle 4 Name: GE30DCMA (based on 1996 Census Geography)

Cycle 3 Name: GE38DCMA (based on 1996 Census Geography)

Cycle 2 Name: GE36DCMA (based on 1991 Census Geography)

Cycle 1 Name: GE34DCMA (based on 1991 Census Geography) (*formerly DVCMAA*)

The general concept of a census metropolitan area (CMA) is one of a very large urban area, together with adjacent urban and rural areas, which have a high degree of economic and social integration with that urban area. A CMA is delineated around an urban area (called the urbanized core and having a population of at least 100,000, based on the previous census).

* Two CMA are missing: Abotsford (932) and Kingston (521).

000 = No CMA Assigned

001 = St. John's

205 = Halifax

310 = Saint John

408 = Chicoutimi for 1996 census geography

421 = Quebec

433 = Sherbrooke

442 = Trois-Rivières

462 = Montreal

505 = Ottawa/Hull for 1996 census geography

532 = Oshawa

535 = Toronto

537 = Hamilton

539 = St. Catharines

541 = Kitchener

555 = London

559 = Windsor

580 = Sudbury

595 = Thunder Bay

602 = Winnipeg

705 = Regina

725 = Saskatoon

825 = Calgary

835 = Edmonton

933 = Vancouver

935 = Victoria

996 = Not applicable

999 = Not stated

9.5 Federal Electoral Districts (GE3nDFED)

Cycle 6 Name: GE3ADFED (based on 2001 Census Geography)

Cycle 5 Name: GE32DFED (based on 2001 Census Geography)

Cycle 4 Name: GE30DFED (based on 1996 Census Geography)

Cycle 3 Name: GE38DFED (based on 1996 Census Geography)

Cycle 2 Name: GE36DFED (based on 1991 Census Geography)

Cycle 1 Name: GE34DFED (based on 1991 Census Geography) (*formerly DVFEDA*)

A federal electoral district refers to any place or territorial area entitled to return a member to serve in the House of Commons (Source: Canada Elections Act, 1990). There are 295 FEDs in Canada according to the 1987 Representation Order. The FED variables must be used in

conjunction with a province variable (PRC_n_CUR) in order to define a geographic area.

9.6 Health Regions (GE3nDHLR)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: GE36DHLR

Cycle 1 Name: GE34DHLR (*formerly DVHLRGA*)

In Cycle 1 (1994/95), health region was a two digit number. The following presents the correspondence between the number and the provincial name for the Health Areas in Cycle 1:

Ontario

51 = East

52 = Central East

53 = Central West

54 = Southwest

55 = Northeastern/Northwestern

Manitoba

61 = Central

62 = Eastman

63 = Interlake

64 = Norman and Thompson

65 = Parklands

67 = Westman

68 = Winnipeg

British Columbia

18 = Northern Interior (Prince George)

96 = Not applicable

In Cycle 2 (1996/97), this variable is the same as GE36DHRO in Manitoba and Alberta. In Ontario, the definition of the health region boundaries changed slightly from the time the sample was designed and the new boundaries are reflected in this variable.

Ontario

3511 = Ottawa-Carleton

3512 = Prescott, Russell, Stormont, Dundas, Glengarry, Renfrew

3513 = Lanark, Leeds, Grenville, Hastings, Prince Edward, Frontenac, Lennox & Addington

3521 = Northumberland, Victoria, Haliburton, Peterborough

3522 = Durham

3523 = Peel

3524 = Metro Toronto

3525 = York

3526 = Simcoe

3527 = Halton

3531 = Niagara

3532 = Hamilton-Wentworth

3533 = Brant, Haldiman, Norfolk

3534 = Wellington, Dufferin

3536 = Waterloo

3541 = Essex

3542 = Lambton, Kent

3543 = Elgin, Middlesex, Oxford

3544 = Bruce, Grey, Perth, Huron

3551 = Algoma, Cochrane
 3552 = Manitoulin, Sudbury
 3553 = Timiskaming, Muskoka, Parry Sound, Nipissing
 3561 = Thunder Bay, Kenora, Rainy River

Manitoba

4601 = South Westman
 4602 = Central
 4603 = South Eastman
 4604 = Brandon
 4605 = Winnipeg
 4606 = North Eastman
 4607 = Marquette
 4608 = Parklands
 4609 = Interlake
 4610 = Norman
 4611 = Burntwood

Alberta

4801 = Fort McLeod
 4802 = Medicine Hat
 4803 = Canmore
 4804 = Calgary
 4805 = Drumheller
 4806 = Red Deer
 4807 = Vermillion
 4808 = Hinton
 4809 = Breton
 4810 = Edmonton
 4811 = Athabasca
 4812 = Cold Lake
 4813 = Grand Prairie
 4814 = Peace River
 4815 = Slave Lake
 4816 = Fort McMurray
 4817 = Fort Vermillion
 9996 = Not applicable

9.7 Health Regions (Original Sample) (GE36DHRO)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: GE36DHRO
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

In provinces where there was a sample buy-in (Ontario, Manitoba and Alberta) this variable identifies the sub-provincial health areas as specified by the Provincial Ministries of Health. In Ontario, the health areas are similar to a county or census division. Ontario has the original 23 health areas reported here and Manitoba and Alberta each report 5 grouped health areas (for a total of 33 health areas).

Ontario

3511 = Ottawa Carleton
 3512 = Lanark, Leeds, Grenville, Prescott-Russell, Stormont, Dundas, Glengarry
 3513 = Hastings, Prince Edward, Frontenac., Lennox, Addington, Renfrew
 3521 = Northumberland, Victoria, Haliburton, Peterborough

3522 = Durham
3523 = Peel
3524 = Metro Toronto
3525 = York
3526 = Simcoe
3531 = Niagara
3532 = Hamilton-Wentworth
3533 = Brant, Haldiman, Norfolk
3534 = Wellington, Dufferin
3535 = Halton
3536 = Waterloo
3541 = Essex
3542 = Lambton, Kent
3543 = Elgin, Middlesex, Oxford
3544 = Bruce, Grey, Perth, Huron
3551 = Algoma, Cochrane
3552 = Manitoulin, Sudbury
3553 = Timiskaming, Muskoka, Parry Sound, Nipissing
3561 = Thunder Bay, Kenora, Rainy River

Manitoba

4601 = South Westman
4602 = Central
4603 = South Eastman
4604 = Brandon
4605 = Winnipeg
4606 = North Eastman
4607 = Marquette
4608 = Parklands
4609 = Interlake
4610 = Norman
4611 = Burntwood

Alberta

4801 = Fort McLeod
4802 = Medicine Hat
4803 = Canmore
4804 = Calgary
4805 = Drumheller
4806 = Red Deer
4807 = Vermillion
4808 = Hinton
4809 = Breton
4810 = Edmonton
4811 = Athabasca
4812 = Cold Lake
4813 = Grand Prairie
4814 = Peace River
4815 = Slave Lake
4816 = Fort McMurray
4817 = Fort Vermillion
9996 = Not applicable

9.8 Postal Code (SP3nDPC)

Cycle 6 Name: SP3ADPC
 Cycle 5 Name: SP32DPC
 Cycle 4 Name: SP30DPC
 Cycle 3 Name: SP38DPC
 Cycle 2 Name: SP36DPC
 Cycle 1 Name: SP34DPC (*formerly DVPCA*)

The postal code is a six-character alpha-numeric code defined and maintained by Canada Post Corporation for the processing of mail. The alpha-numeric characters are arranged in the form ANA NAN, where "A" represents a letter of the alphabet and "N" a numeric digit. The first character of a postal code (allocated in alphabetic sequence from east to west across Canada) represents a province or territory, or a major sector entirely within a province.

In Cycle 1, the postal code was taken from the mailing address updated by the respondent. In Cycle 2, the postal code came from the address where respondent was living. Therefore, differences between the Cycles 1 and 2 postal code do not necessarily indicate that a respondent moved between these two cycles.

9.9 Population size group (GE3nDPOP)

Cycle 6 Name: GE3ADPOP
 Cycle 5 Name: GE32DPOP
 Cycle 4 Name: GE30DPOP
 Cycle 3 Name: GE38DPOP
 Cycle 2 Name: GE36DPOP
 Cycle 1 Name: GE34DPOP

This derived variable was created in order to calculate the new derived variables for income INCnDADR, INCnDRCA and INCnDRPR. Please see Section 15.9 – 15.11.

The population size group refers to the classification used in standard tabulations where areas are distributed according to the following predetermined size groups (presented in the table), based on the current census population. The 1991 Census was used for Cycles 1 and 2, Census GeoSuite 1996 was for used Cycles 3 and 4 and GeoSuite 2001 for Cycles 5 and 6. Cycle 1, Cycle 2 and Cycle 3 were based on the 1996 Census and Cycle 4, Cycle 5 and Cycle 6 on the 2001 Census.

For all cycles, the PCCF and the GeoSuite are linked to obtain the population size groups (population count). First, this is done by matching the CMA/CA table from GeoSuite to the PCCF using the statistical area classification groups census subdivisions (SAC < 996). After, for all other records (SAC > 995), we match the last 4 digits of the UARAID variable on the UA table from GeoSuite to the UARA variable on the PCCF. Finally, the variable was derived based on the value UARRA type from the PCCF and the population size group from the GeoSuite. All areas within the same CMA/CA will be coded to the same size. The following table shows the correspondence:

Code	Description	Condition
1	Rural area	URRA type = 5
2	Urban area: Less than 30 000 people	Population size < 30 000
3	Urban area: 30 000 to 99 999 people	30 000 <= population size < 100 000
4	Urban area: 100 000 to 499 999 people	100 000 <= population size < 500 000
5	Urban area: 500 000 people or more	Population size >= 500 000
9	Not Stated	Unmatched to PCCF - no postal code

GEOGRAPHY VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. ***1991 Census Metropolitan Area (CMA) - Grouped***
 Cycle 3 Name: GE38GCMA
 Cycle 2 Name: GE36GCMA
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

2. ***Health Regions - 26 Groups - Grouped***
 Cycle 2 Name: GE36GHLR
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

3. ***Health Regions - 33 Groups - Grouped***
 Cycle 2 Name: GE36GHR0
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

4. ***Rural or Urban Area - Grouped***
 Cycle 3 Name: GE38GURB
 Cycle 2 Name: GE36GURB
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

5. ***Respondent Moved***
 Cycle 2 Name: GE36LMOV
Reason: Not enough information available – difficult to derive

10 GENERAL HEALTH (GH)

10.1 Health Description Index (GHCnDHDl)

Cycle 6 Name: GHCADHDl
 Cycle 5 Name: GHc2DHDl
 Cycle 4 Name: GHc0DHDl
 Cycle 3 Name: GHc8DHDl
 Cycle 2 Name: GHc6DHDl
 Cycle 1 Name: GHc4DHDl (*formerly DVGHI94*)

Based on GHcn_1.

This derived variable indicates the respondent’s health status based on his or her own judgement.

Higher values indicate positive self-reported health status.

This variable lists the health description response categories in the reverse order of GHcn_1, starting at “0”.

Code	Description	Condition
0	Poor	GHcn_1=5
1	Fair	GHcn_1=4
2	Good	GHcn_1=3
3	Very Good	GHcn_1=2
4	Excellent	GHcn_1=1
6	Not applicable	GHcn_1=6
9	Not stated	GHcn_1>6

GENERAL HEALTH VARIABLES DROPPED:

- Used Services of Doctor or Midwife - Grouped***
 Cycle 3 Name: GHc8G23
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

11 HEALTH CARE UTILIZATION (HC)**11.1 Consultations with Health Professionals (HCCnDHPC)**

Cycle 6 Name: HCCADHPC

Cycle 5 Name: HCC2DHPC

Cycle 4 Name: HCC0DHPC

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8DHPC

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6DHPC

Cycle 1 Name: HCC4DHPC (formerly DVHPCN94)

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)**Statistics Canada's Web Site:** www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Based on HCCn_2A to HCCn_2J.

This derived variable describes whether or not the respondent consulted with any health professionals during the past 12 months.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	Any of HCCn_2A to HCCn_2J is >0 and <996 or 96
2	No	HCCn_2A to HCCn_2J=0
6	Not applicable	HCCn_2A to HCCn_2J=996 or 96
9	Not stated	HCCn_2A to HCCn_2J>996 or 96

11.2 Used Any Health Care Service - Flag (HCCnF1)

Cycle 6 Name: HCCAF1

Cycle 5 Name: HCC2F1

Cycle 4 Name: HCC0F1

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8F1

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6F1

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on HCCn_1 and HCCn_2A to HCCn_2J.

Note: This variable is also calculated in Cycle 2 (1996/97) for Alberta buy-in questions.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	HCCn_1=1 or (any of HCCn_2A to HCCn_2J is >0 and <996)
2	No	HCCn_1=2 and HCCn_2A to HCCn_2J=0
6	Not applicable	HCCn_1=6
9	Not stated	Any other conditions

11.3 Reason Sought Care in United States - Long Answer Flag (HCC8F13)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: HCC8F13
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on HCCn_12.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	HCCn_12=1
6	Not applicable	HCCn_12=2 or HCCn_12=6
9	Not stated	HCCn_12=9

11.4 Reason for Not Getting Care - Long Answer Flag (HCC4F7W)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: HCC4F7W

In Cycle 1 only, long answers are collected and manually coded. For Cycle 2 and beyond, this question was designed as a “Mark All That Apply” question with more categories.

11.5 Reason for Not Getting Care - Grouped (HCC4G7)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: HCC4G7

In Cycle 1 only, long answers collected and manually coded. For Cycle 2 and beyond, this question was designed as a “Mark All That Apply” question with more categories.

11.6 Type of Home Care Services - Long Answer Flag (HCC4FS)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: HCC4FS

In Cycle 1 only, long answers collected and manually coded. For Cycle 2 and beyond, this question was designed as a “Mark All That Apply” question with more categories.

11.7 Number of Consultations with Medical Doctors (HCCnDMDC)

Cycle 6 Name: HCCADMDC

Cycle 5 Name: HCC2DMDC

Cycle 4 Name: HCC0DMDC

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8DMDC

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6DMDC

Cycle 1 Name: HCC4DMDC (formerly DVMDCN94)

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)**Statistics Canada's Web Site:** www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Based on the sum of HCCn_2A and HCCn_2C.

This derived variable gives the number of consultations with a family doctor, pediatrician, general practitioner and / or any other medical doctor.

Code	Description	Condition
0-666	Number of consultations	Sum of (HCCn_2A >=0 and <=366) and (HCCn_2C >=0 and <=300)
996	Not applicable	HCCn_2A and HCCn_2C=996
999	Not stated	HCCn_2A or HCCn_2C>996

HEALTH CARE UTILIZATION VARIABLES DROPPED:**1. Number of Nights as Patient - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G1A

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G1A

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)**2. Number of Consults - Family Doctor - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2A

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2A

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)**3. Number of Consults - Eye Specialist - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2B

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2B

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)**4. Number of Consults - Other Medical Doctor - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2C

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2C

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)**5. Number of Consults - Nurse - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2D

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2D

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)**6. Number of Consults - Dentist/Orthodontist - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2E

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2E

- Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)*
7. **Number of Consults - Chiropractor - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2F
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2F
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
 8. **Number of Consults - Physiotherapist - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2G
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2G
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
 9. **Number of Consults - Social Work/Counsellor - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2H
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2H
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
 10. **Number of Consults - Psychologist - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2I
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2I
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
 11. **Number of Consults – Speech/Audio/Occupational Therapist - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2J
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2J
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
 12. **Most Recent Contact - Family Doctor - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G3A
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G3A
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
 13. **Most Recent Contact - Other Medical Doctor - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G3C
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G3C
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
 14. **Alternate Health Care - Other - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G5L
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G5L
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
 15. **Number of Consults with Medical Doctors - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8GMDC
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6GMDC
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

12 HEALTH STATUS (HS)

12.1 Health Utility Index - HUI3 (HSCnDHSI)

Cycle 6 Name: HSCADHSI
 Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DHSI
 Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DHSI
 Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DHSI
 Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DHSI
 Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DHSI (formerly DVHST94)

Source: McMaster University

Internet Sites: McMaster University: www.fhs.mcmaster.ca/hug/update.htm, www.fhs.mcmaster.ca/hug/wp9811.htm, www.healthutilities.com/hui3.htm

Based on HSCn_1 to HSCn_28 and HSCn_30.

Composite index based on the questions in the Health Status Section.
 Higher scale indicates better health index.

Code	Description	Condition
-.360 to 1.000	Health Utility Index in increments of 0.001	Values in HSCn_1 to HSCn_28 and HSCn_30 (see documentation below)
9.996	Not applicable	
9.999	Not stated	

The Health Status Index or Health Utility Index (HUI) is a generic health status index that is able to synthesize both quantitative and qualitative aspects of health. The index, developed at McMaster University's Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis, is based on the Comprehensive Health Status Measurement System (CHSMS). It provides a description of an individual's overall functional health, based on eight attributes: vision, hearing, speech, mobility (ability to get around), dexterity (use of hands and fingers), cognition (memory and thinking), emotion (feelings), and pain and discomfort.

In addition to describing functional health status levels, the CHSMS is the basis for HUI3. The HUI3 is a single numerical value for any possible combination of levels of these eight self-reported health attributes. The HUI3 maps any one of the vectors of eight health attribute levels into a summary health value between -.360 and 1.000. For instance, an individual who is near-sighted, yet fully healthy on the other seven attributes, receives a score of 0.973. On that scale, the most preferred health level (perfect health) is rated 1.000 and death is rated 0.000, while negative scores reflect health states considered worse than death.

The scores of the HUI3 embody the views of society concerning health status. These views are termed "societal preferences", since preferences about various health states are elicited from a representative sample of individuals.

The HUI3 was developed by McMaster University's Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis, and was derived using societal preferences from a random sample of 500 people within the boundaries of the City of Hamilton, chosen from a list obtained from the Planning Department of the Regional Municipality of Hamilton-Wentworth, Ontario, Canada.

The algorithm mapping the questions to the CHSMS itself is the property of Health Utilities Inc. and is protected by copyright. Statistics Canada is authorized, when requested, to share this

algorithm with users who wish to replicate results or analyses conducted by Statistics Canada. The use of the algorithm for other purposes, or the sharing of it with others, is prohibited.

For a detailed explanation of the calculation of the HUI3, refer to:

- Furlong WJ, Feeny DH, Torrance GW. "Health Utilities Index (HUI): Algorithm for determining HUI Mark 2 (HUI2)/Mark 3 (HUI3) health status classification levels, health states, health-related quality of life utility scores and single-attribute utility score from 40-item interviewer-administered health status questionnaires. Dundas, Canada: Health Utilities Inc. February 1999.
- Furlong WJ, Feeny DH, Torrance GW, et al. "Multiplicative multi-attribute utility function for the Health Utilities Index Mark 3 (HUI3) system: a technical report" Hamilton, Canada: McMaster University Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis Working Paper #98-11, December 1998.

Note: For Cycles 1 and 2, the HUI was calculated using the MARK II societal preference scores, and a provisional algorithm was developed. When HUI3 became available, Cycle 1 and 2 variables were re-calculated using HUI3 for the longitudinal file. For HUI2, the societal preferences were derived from the small-scale Childhood Cancer Study. This provisional index has been used with other surveys, with some adjustments (e.g., the Ontario Health Survey). Consequently, the HUI2 results were preliminary but relevant. This previous index of the CHSMS was tested for consistency and was deemed to provide a realistic appraisal of individual health status.

For a detailed explanation of the calculation of the HUI2, refer to:

- Berthelot J-M, Roberge R, Wolfson MC. "The calculation of health-adjusted life expectancy for a Canadian province using a multi-attribute utility function: a first attempt." Montpellier, France: Colloque *Inserm/John Libbey Eurotext Ltd*, 1993:161-72.
- Roberge R, Berthelot J-M, and Wolfson MC. "Measuring health differences in Ontario by socio-economic status" in Statistics Canada. *Health Reports* (Catalogue No. 82-003, Volume 7, Number 2, 1995: 25-32).

12.2 Vision Problem - Function code (HSCnDVIS)

Cycle 6 Name: HSCADVIS

Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DVIS

Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DVIS

Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DVIS

Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DVIS

Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DVIS (formerly DVVISF94)

Based on DVVIS*=HSCn_1 || HSCn_2 || HSCn_3 || HSCn_4 || HSCn_5.

(*DVVIS concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string).

Note: Example of concatenation: If HSCn_1=2, HSCn_2=1, HSCn_3=6, HSCn_4=1, HSCn_5=6 then the condition becomes 21616 and the value of HSCn DVIS is 2.

This derived variable classifies the respondent based on the status of his / her vision.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No visual problem	DVVIS=16616
2	Problem corrected by lenses	DVVIS=16621, 21616, 21621
3	Problem seeing distance - not corrected	DVVIS=16622, 21622
4	Problem seeing close - not corrected	DVVIS=22116, 22121
5	Problem seeing close and distance - not corrected	DVVIS=22122
6	No sight at all	DVVIS=22266
96	Not applicable	DVVIS=66666
99	Not stated	Otherwise

12.3 Hearing Problem - Function Code (HSCnDHER)

Cycle 6 Name: HSCADHER

Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DHER

Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DHER

Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DHER

Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DHER

Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DHER (formerly DVHEAF94)

Based on DVHEA*=HSCn_6 || HSCn_7 || HSCn_7A || HSCn_8 || HSCn_9.

(*DVHEA concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string).

This derived variable classifies the respondent based on the status of his / her hearing.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No hearing problem	DVHEA=16666
2	Problem hearing in group - corrected	DVHEA=21616
3	Problem hearing in group and individual - corrected	DVHEA=21621, 21622
4	Problem hearing in group - not corrected	DVHEA=22116
5	Problem hearing in group and individual - individual corrected	DVHEA=22121
6	Cannot hear	DVHEA=22122, 22266
96	Not applicable	DVHEA=66666
99	Not stated	Otherwise

12.4 Speech Problem - Function Code (HSCnDSPE)

Cycle 6 Name: HSCADSPE

Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DSPE

Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DSPE

Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DSPE

Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DSPE

Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DSPE (formerly DVSPPEF94)

Based on DVSPPE*=HSCn_10 || HSCn_11 || HSCn_12 || HSCn_13.

(*DVSPPE concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string).

This derived variable classifies the respondent based on the status of his / her speech.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No speech problem	DVSPE=1666
2	Partially understood by strangers	DVSPE=2116
3	Partially understood by friends	DVSPE=2121
4	Not understood by strangers	DVSPE=2216, 2221
5	Not understood by friends	DVSPE=2122, 2222
6	Not applicable	DVSPE=6666
9	Not stated	Otherwise

12.5 Mobility Problem - Function Code (HSCnDMOB)

Cycle 6 Name: HSCADMOB

Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DMOB

Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DMOB

Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DMOB

Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DMOB

Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DMOB (formerly DVMOBF94)

Based on DVMOB*=HSCn_14 || HSCn_15 || HSCn_16 || HSCn_17 || HSCn_18.
(*DVMOB concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string).

This derived variable classifies the respondent based on the status of his / her mobility.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No mobility problem	DVMOB=16666
2	Problem - no aid required	DVMOB=21222
3	Problem - requires mechanical support	DVMOB=21122
4	Problem - requires wheelchair	DVMOB=21121, 21221
5	Problem - requires help from people	DVMOB=21111, 21112, 21211, 21212
6	Cannot walk	DVMOB=22661, 22662
96	Not applicable	DVMOB=66666
99	Not stated	Otherwise

12.6 Dexterity Problem - Function Code (HSCnDDEX)

Cycle 6 Name: HSCADDEX

Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DDEX

Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DDEX

Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DDEX

Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DDEX

Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DDEX (formerly DVDEXF94)

Based on DVDEX*=HSCn_21 || HSCn_22 || HSCn_23 || HSCn_24
(*DVDEX concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string).

This derived variable classifies the respondent based on the status of his / her dexterity.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No dexterity problem	DVDEX=1666
2	Dexterity problem - no help required	DVDEX=2262
3	Dexterity problem - requires special equipment	DVDEX=2261
4	Dexterity problem - requires help with some tasks	DVDEX=2111, 2112
5	Dexterity problem - requires help with most tasks	DVDEX=2121, 2122, 2131, 2132
6	Dexterity problem - requires help with all tasks	DVDEX=2141, 2142
96	Not applicable	DVDEX=6666
99	Not stated	Otherwise

12.7 Emotional Problem - Function Code (HSCnDEMO)

Cycle 6 Name: HSCADEMO

Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DEMO

Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DEMO

Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DEMO

Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DEMO

Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DEMO (formerly DVEMOF94)

Based on HSCn_25.

This derived variable classifies the respondent based on his / her level of emotional problems.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Happy and interested in life	HSCn_25=1
2	Somewhat happy	HSCn_25=2
3	Somewhat unhappy	HSCn_25=3
4	Very unhappy	HSCn_25=4
5	So unhappy that life is not worthwhile	HSCn_25=5
6	Not applicable	HSCn_25=6
9	Not stated	Otherwise

12.8 Cognition Problem - Function Code (HSCnDCOG)

Cycle 6 Name: HSCADCOG

Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DCOG

Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DCOG

Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DCOG

Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DCOG

Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DCOG (formerly DVCOGF94)

Based on DVCOG*=HSCn_26 || HSCn_27.

(*DVCOG concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string).

This derived variable classifies the respondent based on his / her level of cognitive problems.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No cognition problem	DVCOG=11
2	A little difficulty thinking	DVCOG=12, 13
3	Somewhat forgetful	DVCOG=21
4	Somewhat forgetful/a little difficulty thinking	DVCOG=22, 23
5	Very forgetful/great deal of difficulty thinking	DVCOG=14, 24, 31, 32, 33, 34
6	Unable to remember or to think	DVCOG=15, 25, 35, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45
96	Not applicable	DVCOG=66
99	Not stated	Otherwise

12.9 Activities Prevented By Pain - Function Code (HSCnDPAD)

- Cycle 6 Name: HSCADPAD
- Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DPAD
- Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DPAD
- Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DPAD
- Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DPAD
- Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DPAD (formerly DVPAAF94)

Based on $DVPAIN^*=HSCn_{28} || HSCn_{30}$.
 (*DVPAIN concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string).

This derived variable classifies the respondent on his / her activity limitation due to pain or discomfort.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No pain or discomfort	DVPAIN=16
2	Pain does not prevent activity	DVPAIN=21
3	Pain prevents a few activities	DVPAIN=22
4	Pain prevents some activities	DVPAIN=23
5	Pain prevents most activities	DVPAIN=24
6	Not applicable	DVPAIN=66
9	Not stated	Otherwise

Note: Labels for this variable have been changed in Cycle 5 (2002) to better reflect the questions used to derive this variable.

HEALTH STATUS VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. Vision Problem - Function Code - Grouped

- Cycle 3 Name: HSC8GVIS
- Cycle 2 Name: HSC6GVIS
- Reason:** Grouped variable (PUMF only)

2. **Hearing Problem - Function Code - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HSC8GHER
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6GHER
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
3. **Speech Problem - Function Code - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HSC8GSPE
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6GSPE
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
4. **Mobility Problem - Function Code - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HSC8GMOB
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6GMOB
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
5. **Dexterity Problem - Function Code - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HSC8GDEX
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6GDEX
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
6. **Cognition Problem - Function Code - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HSC8GCOG
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6GCOG
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
7. **Severity of Pain - Function Code**
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DSEV
Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DSEV
Reason: Not used in calculation of HUI (see HSCnDPAD)

13 HEIGHT AND WEIGHT (HW)**13.1 Body Mass Index (HWCnDBMI)**

Cycle 6 Name: HWCADBMI

Cycle 5 Name: HWC2DBMI

Cycle 4 Name: HWC0DBMI

Cycle 3 Name: HWC8DBMI

Cycle 2 Name: HWC6DBMI

Cycle 1 Name: HWC4DBMI (*formerly DVBMI94*)

Based on HWCn_HT, HWCn_3KG and PHCn_4B (*formerly HWCn_1*).

The Body Mass Index (BMI) is a comparison of “weight” relative to the “height” of respondents. BMI is calculated by dividing weight in kilograms by height in metres squared. Calculated for persons 18 years and over. BMI is not calculated for pregnant women or anyone less than 0.914 m (3 feet) or 2.108 m (7 feet) and over.

BMI=WEIGHT (KG) / SQUARED HEIGHT(METRES)

Note: Due to new Guidelines for Body Weight Classification, BMI is now calculated for persons 18 years and over. For cycles 1 to 4, the derived variable was calculated for respondents 20 to 64 years old. In Cycle 5 (2002), the BMI was recalculated to include all 18 and 19 year olds. In Cycle 6 (2004/05) and for all previous cycles, this derived variable was recalculated to include all respondents 18 years and over.

13.2 Standard Weight - International Standard - (HWCnDISW)

Cycle 6 Name: HWCADISW

Cycle 5 Name: HWC2DISW

Cycle 4 Name: HWC0DISW

Cycle 3 Name: HWC8DISW

Cycle 2 Name: HWC6DISW

Cycle 1 Name: HWC4DISW

Internet Site: *Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults;*

http://hc-sc.gc.ca/fn-an/nutrition/weights-poids/cg_bwc_int-ld_cpa_int_e.html

Based on HWCnDBMI (Source: HWCn_HT, HWCn_3KG and PHCn_4B (*formerly HWCn_1*)).

This variable is conceptually the same as HWCnDSW in Cycle 1 (1994/95), Cycle 2 (1996/97), Cycle 3 (1998/99) and Cycle 4 (2000/01). Since Cycle 6 (2004/2005) this variable was recalculated (for all cycles) to include 18 years old and over.

Note: Health Canada has revised the Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification to align with the World Health Organization’s recommendations that have been widely adopted internationally. This classification system is not intended for use with those under 18 years of age, and pregnant and lactating women. The classification system may underestimate or overestimate health risks in certain adults such as, highly muscular adults, adults who naturally have a very lean body build, young adults who have not reached full growth and adults over 65 years of age.

Code	DescriptionCode	Risk of Developing Health Problems	Condition
1	Underweight	Increased	HWC n DBMI<18.5
2	Normal weight	Least	HWC n DBMI>=18.5 and <25.0
3	Overweight	Increased	HWC n DBMI>=25.0 and <30.0
4	Obese – Class 1	High	HWC n DBMI>=30.0 and <35.0
5	Obese – Class II	Very high	HWC n DBMI>=35.0 and <40.0
6	Obese – Class III	Extremely high	HWC n DBMI>=40.0 and <99.6
96	Not applicable	Not applicable	HWC n DBMI=99.6
99	Not stated	Not stated	HWC n DBMI>99.6

HEIGHT AND WEIGHT VARIABLES DROPPED:**1. Weight In Kilograms - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: HWC8G3KG

Cycle 2 Name: HWC6G3KG

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)**2. Body Mass Index - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: HWC8GBMI

Cycle 2 Name: HWC6GBMI

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)**3. Height - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: HWC8GHT

Cycle 2 Name: HWC6GHT

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)**4. Standard Weight - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: HWC8GSW

Cycle 2 Name: HWC6GSW

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)**5. Birth Weight - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: HWC8GBW

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)**6. Standard Weight**

Cycle 4 Name: HWC0DSW (replaced by HWC0DISW)

Cycle 3 Name: HWC8DSW (replaced by HWC8DISW)

Cycle 2 Name: HWC6DSW (replaced by HWC6DISW)

Cycle 1 Name: HWC4DSW (replaced by HWC4DISW) (formerly DVBMIC94)

Reason: New International Standards for Cycle 5 (2003)

14 INJURIES (IJ)

14.1 Type of Injury by Body Site (IJCnD1)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A (replaced by IJCADTBS)

Cycle 5 Name: N/A (replaced by IJC2DTBS)

Cycle 4 Name: N/A (replaced by IJC0DTBS)

Cycle 3 Name: IJC8D1

Cycle 2 Name: IJC6D1

Cycle 1 Name: IJC4D1 (formerly DVINJ194).

Based on IJCn_3 and IJCn_4.

Starting in Cycle 4, this derived variable is not available because of changes to categories in questions IJCn_3 and IJCn_4 and the introduction of a new question - (IJCn_4A). This derived variable has been replaced by IJCnDTBS.

This variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in question IN_Q3 (type of injury) with all possible answers in question IN_Q4 (body part injured). Each combination in the matrix was given a unique code, except for impossible combinations (e.g., concussion of the shoulder) which were assigned the code 996.

Multiple injuries of the same type (e.g., multiple fractures) are classified to a single type of injury (e.g., Fractured Bones). Similarly, only one body site would be coded if there were injuries to many areas within that site. For example, multiple fractures to both legs and feet would be classifiable to the site Legs or Feet. Thus, a case of multiple fractures and burns to both legs and feet would be included in the code '17'. A case of multiple fractures to both legs and feet would be included in the code '27'.

The category 'Other' type of injury includes crushing, frostbite, foreign body, injuries not falling into one of the other categories, and unspecified types of injuries.

Code	Description	Condition
All values	See following tables	See following tables
9996	Not applicable (Not injured)	IJCn_3=96
9999	Not stated	(IJCn_3=97, 98 or 99) or (IJCn_4=97, 98 or 99)

IJCnD1 Coding Structure=IJCn_3|| IJCn_4

	Multiple Sites	Eyes	Head (excl. eyes)	Neck	Shoulder	Arms or Hands	Hip	Legs or Feet	Back or Spine	Trunk	Systemic Effect
Multiple Injuries	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	999
Fractures	20	-	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	999
Burn or scald	30	31	32	32	35	35	39	37	39	39	999
Dislocation	40	-	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	999
Sprain or strain	50	-	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	999
Cut, open wound, amputation	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	999

	Multiple Sites	Eyes	Head (excl. eyes)	Neck	Shoulder	Arms or Hands	Hip	Legs or Feet	Back or Spine	Trunk	Systemic Effect
Bruise, contusion, abrasion	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	999
Concussion	-	-	82	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Poisoning by substance or liquid	999	999	999	999	999	999	999	999	999	999	90
Internal Injury	100	102	102	102	104	105	109	107	109	109	999
Other	110	111	112	112	114	115	116	117	119	119	999
96	996	996	996	996	996	996	996	996	996	996	996

Note: 996 = "Not applicable", 999 = "Not stated", and "-" = "impossible combination".

14.2 Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence (IJCnD2)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A (replaced by IJCADCAU and IJCADCBP)

Cycle 5 Name: N/A (replaced by IJC2DCAU and IJC2DCBP)

Cycle 4 Name: N/A (replaced by IJC0DCAU and IJC0DCBP)

Cycle 3 Name: IJC8D2

Cycle 2 Name: IJC6D2

Cycle 1 Name: IJC4D2 (formerly DVINJ294)

Based on IJCn_5 and IJCn_6.

Starting with Cycle 4, this derived variable is not available because of changes to questions IJCn_5 and IJCn_10B and the introduction of a new question on Falls - (IJCn_10). This derived variable has been replaced by IJCnDCAU and IJCnDCBP.

This variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in question IN_Q6 (cause of injury) with all possible answers in question IN_Q5 (place of occurrence) temporarily recoded. The first two digits of this three-digit variable indicate the external cause of the injury; the third digit indicates the place of occurrence.

A 'motor vehicle accident' is a transport accident involving most motorized vehicles, and can refer to the driver, a passenger, a motorcyclist, a pedestrian, a rider of an animal or a rider in an animal drawn vehicle. It excludes train, watercraft or airplane accidents unless a motor vehicle was involved.

The 'Other cause of injury' category can include such accidents as those caused by electrical current, firearms, pedal cycles, ski-lifts, and water transport accidents not involving drowning or non-submersion.

Code	Description	Condition
All values	See following tables	See following tables
9996	Not applicable (Not injured)	IJCn_5=96
9999	Not stated	(IJCn_5=97, 98 or 99) or (IJCn_6=97, 98 or 99)

IJCnD2 Coding Structure=IJCn_6 || recoded IJCn_5

	Home	Farm	Recreat. Place	Street	Public Building	Resid. Instit.	Mine	Indust. Place	Other
Accident-Motor Vehicle	10	11	14	15	16	17	12	13	18
Accident-Fall	20	21	24	25	26	27	22	23	28
Fire or Flame	30	31	34	35	36	37	32	33	38
Accident-Struck	40	41	44	45	46	47	42	43	48
Physical Assault	50	51	54	55	56	57	52	53	58
Suicide Attempt	60	61	64	65	66	67	62	63	68
Injury-Explosion	70	71	74	75	76	77	72	73	78
Injury-Natural Factor	80	81	84	85	86	87	82	83	88
Accident-Drowning	90	91	94	95	96	97	92	93	98
Accident-Suffocation	100	101	104	105	106	107	102	103	108
Hot Liquid	110	111	114	115	116	117	112	113	118
Accident-Machine	120	121	124	125	126	127	122	123	128
Accident-Cutting	130	131	134	135	136	137	132	133	138
Accident-Poison	140	141	144	145	146	147	142	143	148
Other	150	151	154	155	156	157	152	153	158

14.3 Type of Injury by Body Site (IJCnDTBS)

Cycle 6 Name: IJCADTBS
 Cycle 5 Name: IJC2DTBS
 Cycle 4 Name: IJC0DTBS
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on IJCn_1, IJCn_3, IJCn_4 and IJCn_4A.

This derived variable is conceptually the same as IJCnD1 in Cycles 1 (1994/95), Cycle 2 (1996/97) and Cycle 3 (1998/99).

This variable categorizes injury type by body site. This variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in question IJCn_3 (type of injury) with all possible answers in questions IJCn_4 and IJCn_4A (body part injured). Each combination in the matrix was given a

unique code except for those combinations that are deemed impossible (e.g. dislocation of the eyes).

Multiple injuries of the same type (e.g., multiple fractures) are classified to a single type of injury (e.g., Fractured Bones). Similarly, only one body site would be coded if there were injuries to many areas within that site. For example, multiple fractures to both knee and legs would be classifiable to the site Knee and Lower Legs. Thus, a case of multiple fractures and burns to both knee and legs would be included in the code '110'. A case of multiple fractures to both knee and legs would be included in the code '210'.

The category 'Other' type of injury includes crushing, frostbite, foreign body, injuries not falling into one of the other categories, and unspecified types of injuries.

Code	Description	Condition
All values	See following tables	See following tables
9996	Not applicable (Not injured)	IJCh_1=2 or 6
9999	Not stated	(IJCh_3=97, 98 or 99) or (IJCh_4=97, 98 or 99) or (IJCh_4A=7, 8 or 9)

IJCnDTBS Coding Structure=IJCn_3 || IJCn_4 or IJCn_3 || IJCn_4A for Internal Injuries

	Multiple Sites IJCn_4=01	Eyes =02	Head (excl. Eyes) =03	Neck =04	Shoulder/upper arm =05	Elbow/lower arm =06	Wrist or Hands =07	Hip =08	Thigh =09	Knee and lower legs =10	Ankle foot =11	Upper Back =12	Lower back =13	Chest =14	Abdomen or Pelvis =15	Other =16
Multiple Injuries IJCn_3=1	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	-
Broken or Fractured bones =2	201	9999	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	-
Burn, scald or chemical burn =3	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	-
Dislocation =4	401	9999	403	404	405	406	407	408	9999	410	411	412	413	414	415	-
Sprain or strain =5	501	9999	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512	513	514	515	-
Cut, animal bite (open wound), puncture =6	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612	613	614	615	-
Bruise, scrape, blister =7	701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710	711	712	713	714	715	-
Concussion and other brain injuries =8	-	-	800*	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Poisoning =9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	900*
Internal Injury =10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1014	1015	1016

	Multiple Sites IJCn_4=01	Eyes =02	Head (excl. Eyes) =03	Neck =04	Shoulder/upper arm =05	Elbow/lower arm =06	Wrist or Hands =07	Hip =08	Thigh =09	Knee and lower legs =10	Ankle foot =11	Upper Back =12	Lower back =13	Chest =14	Abdomen or Pelvis =15	Other =16
Other =11	1101	1102	1103	1104	1105	1106	1107	1108	1109	1110	1111	1112	1113	1114	1115	-

Note: “_” =impossible combination

* There was no body site attributed to either of these choices. Therefore there are no criteria for assignment.

** If IJCn_4A=3 (Other – specify) or 6 (not applicable) then IJCnDTBS is assigned to 1016

14.4 Cause of injury (IJCnDCAU)

Cycle 6 Name: IJCADCAU

Cycle 5 Name: IJC2DCAU

Cycle 4 Name: IJC0DCAU

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on IJCn_10 and IJCn_10B.

This derived variable describes the respondent’s cause of injury. This variable is created from the merging of the “fall” indicator (IJCn_10) and the list of “other causes of injury” (IJCn_10B). A value of “Not applicable” is assigned to respondents not injured in the past 12 months (IJCn_1). A value of “Not stated” will be returned if question IJCn_10B is not answered (don’t know, refusal, Not stated).

Code	Description	Condition
1	Fall	IJCn_10=1
2	Transportation accident	IJCn_10B=1
3	Accidentally bumped, pushed, bitten, etc. by person or animal	IJCn_10B=2
4	Accidentally struck or crushed by object(s)	IJCn_10B=3
5	Accidental contact with sharp object, tool or machine	IJCn_10B=4
6	Smoke, fire, flames	IJCn_10B=5
7	Accidental contact with hot object, liquid or gas	IJCn_10B=6
8	Extreme weather or natural disaster	IJCn_10B=7
9	Overexertion or strenuous movement	IJCn_10B=8
10	Physical assault	IJCn_10B=9
11	Other - specify	IJCn_10B=10
96	Not applicable	IJCn_1=2 or 6
99	Not stated	IJCn_10B=97, 98 or 99

14.5 Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence (IJCnDCBP)

Cycle 6 Name: IJCADCBP
 Cycle 5 Name: IJC2DCBP
 Cycle 4 Name: IJC0DCBP
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on IJCn_5, and IJCnDCAU (Source: IJCn_10 and IJCn_10B). This derived variable is conceptually the same as IJCnD2 in Cycles 1 (1994/95), Cycle 2 (1996/97) and Cycle 3 (1998/99).

This derived variable categorizes injury by its place of occurrence. This three digit variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in questions IJCn_5 (occurrence of injury) with all possible answers in the new derived variable IJCnDCAU.

The 'Other cause of injury' category can include such accidents as those caused by electrical current, firearms, pedal cycles and ski lifts.

Code	Description	Condition
All values	See following table	See following table
996	Not applicable (Not injured)	IJCn_1=2 or 6
999	Not stated	(IJCn_5=97, 98 or 99) or (IJCnDCAU=97, 98 or 99)

IJCnDCBP Coding Structure=(IJCnDCAU || IJCn_5)

		Home IJCn_5 =1	Resid. Instit. =2	School, univ. =3	Other Instit. =4	Sports Area =5	Street =6	Commercial Area =7	Indust. Area =8	Agricultural Area =9	Other =10
IJCndCAU =1	Fall	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
=2	Acc.- Transport.	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
=3	Acc.-Bumped, bitten by person or animal	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
=4	Acc.-Struck by objects	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
=5	Accident- Contact with sharp objects	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
=6	Smoke, fire, flames	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69
=7	Acc.-Contact with hot object, liquid or gas	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79
=8	Extreme weather, natural disaster	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89
=9	Over-exertion	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99
=10	Physical Assault	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109
=11	Other	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119

INJURY VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. ***Place of Occurrence of Injury - Grouped***
 Cycle 3 Name: IJC8G5
 Cycle 2 Name: IJC6G5
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

2. ***Reason for Injury - Grouped***
 Cycle 3 Name: IJC8G6
 Cycle 2 Name: IJC6G6
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

3. ***Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence of Injury - Grouped***
 Cycle 3 Name: IJC8GD2
 Cycle 2 Name: IJC6GD2
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

15 INCOME (IN)

Starting with cycle 6 (2004/05), another income category was added at the highest end of the income scale. In previous cycles (cycles 1 to 5), the highest income category was \$80,000 or more. Now in cycle 6 the last two categories are “\$80,000 to less than \$100,000?” and “...\$100,000 or more?”.

15.1 Income Adequacy - 2 Groups (INCnDIA2)

- Cycle 6 Name: INCADIA2
- Cycle 5 Name: INC2DIA2
- Cycle 4 Name: INC0DIA2
- Cycle 3 Name: INC8DIA2
- Cycle 2 Name: INC6DIA2
- Cycle 1 Name: INC4DIA2 (formerly DVINC294).

Based on INCn_3A to INCn_3G and DHCnDHSZ (Source: DHCn_MEM).

This derived variable classifies the total household income into 2 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.

Code	Description	Income	Household Size
1	Low income	Less than \$15,000	1 or 2 persons
		Less than \$20,000	3 or 4 persons
		Less than \$30,000	5 or more persons
2	Middle or high income	\$15,000 or more	1 or 2 persons
		\$20,000 or more	3 or 4 persons
		\$30,000 or more	5 or more persons
9	Not stated	Unknown	Otherwise

15.2 Income Adequacy - 4 Groups (INCnDIA4)

- Cycle 6 Name: INCADIA4
- Cycle 5 Name: INC2DIA4
- Cycle 4 Name: INC0DIA4
- Cycle 3 Name: INC8DIA4
- Cycle 2 Name: INC6DIA4
- Cycle 1 Name: INC4DIA4 (formerly DVINC494).

Based on INCn_3A to INCn_3G and DHCnDHSZ (Source: DHCn_MEM).

This derived variable classifies the total household income into 4 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.

Code	Description	Income	Household Size
1	Lowest income	Less than \$15,000	1 or 2 persons
		Less than \$20,000	3 or 4 persons
		Less than \$30,000	5 or more persons
2	Lower middle income	\$15,000 to \$29,999	1 or 2 persons
		\$20,000 to \$39,999	3 or 4 persons
		\$30,000 to \$59,999	5 or more persons
3	Upper middle income	\$30,000 to \$59,999	1 or 2 persons
		\$40,000 to \$79,999	3 or 4 persons
		\$60,000 to \$79,999	5 or more persons
4	Highest income	\$60,000 or more	1 or 2 persons
		\$80,000 or more	3 persons or more
9	Not stated	Unknown	Otherwise

15.3 Income Adequacy - 5 Groups (INCnDIA5)

Cycle 6 Name: INCADIA5
 Cycle 5 Name: INC2DIA5
 Cycle 4 Name: INC0DIA5
 Cycle 3 Name: INC8DIA5
 Cycle 2 Name: INC6DIA5
 Cycle 1 Name: INC4DIA5 (formerly DVINC594).

Based on INCn_3A to INCn_3G and DHCnDHSZ (Source: DHCn_MEM).

This derived variable classifies the total household income into 5 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.

Code	Description	Income	Household Size
1	Lowest income	Less than \$10,000	1 to 4 persons
		Less than \$15,000	5 or more persons
2	Lower middle income	\$10,000 to \$14,999	1 or 2 persons
		\$10,000 to \$19,999	3 or 4 persons
		\$15,000 to \$29,999	5 or more persons
3	Middle income	\$15,000 to \$29,999	1 or 2 persons
		\$20,000 to \$39,999	3 or 4 persons
		\$30,000 to \$59,999	5 or more persons
4	Upper middle income	\$30,000 to \$59,999	1 or 2 persons
		\$40,000 to \$79,999	3 or 4 persons
		\$60,000 to \$79,999	5 or more persons
5	Highest income	\$60,000 or more	1 or 2 persons
		\$80,000 or more	3 persons or more

Code	Description	Income	Household Size
9	Not stated	Unknown	Otherwise

15.4 Total Household Income - All Sources (INCnDHH)

Cycle 6 Name: INCADHH
 Cycle 5 Name: INC2DHH
 Cycle 4 Name: INC0DHH
 Cycle 3 Name: INC8DHH
 Cycle 2 Name: INC6DHH
 Cycle 1 Name: INC4DHH (*formerly DVHHIN94*).

Based on INCn_3A to INCn_3G (a *cascading* question on income).

This derived variable groups the total household income from all sources. If the respondent gave his/her exact household income in Question INCn_3 then in the reformat process, responses for INCn_3A to 3G were filled in based on INCn_3. INCnDHH was derived from these values.

Starting with cycle 6 (2004/05), another income category was added at the highest end of the income scale. In previous cycles (cycles 1 to 5), the highest income category was \$80,000 or more. Now in cycle 6 the last two categories are "\$80,000 to less than \$100,000?" and "...\$100,000 or more?".

The table below refers only to cycles 1 to 5

Code	Description	Condition
1	No income	INCn_3A=3 or 6
2	Less than \$5,000	INCn_3C=1
3	\$5,000 to \$9,999	INCn_3C=2
4	\$10,000 to \$14,999	INCn_3D=1
5	\$15,000 to \$19,999	INCn_3D=2
6	\$20,000 to \$29,999	INCn_3F=1
7	\$30,000 to \$39,999	INCn_3F=2
8	\$40,000 to \$49,999	INCn_3G=1
9	\$50,000 to \$59,999	INCn_3G=2
10	\$60,000 to \$79,999	INCn_3G=3
11	\$80,000 +	INCn_3G=4
99	Not stated	Otherwise (Including respondents who R or DK)

The table below refers to cycle 6 onward.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No income	INCn_3A=3 or 6
2	Less than \$5,000	INCn_3C=1
3	\$5,000 to \$9,999	INCn_3C=2
4	\$10,000 to \$14,999	INCn_3D=1

Code	Description	Condition
5	\$15,000 to \$19,999	INCn_3D=2
6	\$20,000 to \$29,999	INCn_3F=1
7	\$30,000 to \$39,999	INCn_3F=2
8	\$40,000 to \$49,999	INCn_3G=1
9	\$50,000 to \$59,999	INCn_3G=2
10	\$60,000 to \$79,999	INCn_3G=3
11	\$80,000 to \$99,999	INCn_3G=4
12	\$100,000 +	INCn_3G=5
99	Not stated	Otherwise (Including respondents who R or DK)

15.5 Consumer Price Index (INCnCCPI)

Cycle 6 Name: INCACCPI
 Cycle 5 Name: INC2CCPI
 Cycle 4 Name: INC0CCPI
 Cycle 3 Name: INC8CCPI
 Cycle 2 Name: INC6CCPI
 Cycle 1 Name: INC4CCPI

Yearly average, all items, not seasonally adjusted (1992=100), for use in inflating income variables.

Cycle 1 (1994/95) - All Items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual=102.0
 Cycle 2 (1996/97) - All items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual=105.9
 Cycle 3 (1998/99) - All items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual=108.6
 Cycle 4 (2000/01) - All items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual=113.5
 Cycle 5 (2002/03) - All items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual=119.0
 Cycle 6 (2004/05) - All items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual=124.6

15.6 Total Personal Income - All Sources (INCnDPER)

Cycle 6 Name: INCADPER
 Cycle 5 Name: INC2DPER
 Cycle 4 Name: INC0DPER
 Cycle 3 Name: INC8DPER
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on INCn_4A to INCn_4G (a *cascading* question on income).

This derived variable determines the respondent's personal income from all sources. If the respondent gave his/her exact household income in Question INCn_4 then in the reformat process, responses for INCn_4A to 4G were filled in based on INCn_4. INCnDPER was derived from these values.

Starting with cycle 6 (2004/05), another income category was added at the highest end of the income scale. In previous cycles (cycles 1 to 5), the highest income category was \$80,000 or more. Now in cycle 6 the last two categories are " \$80,000 to less than \$100,000? " and " ...\$100,000 or more? ".

The table below refers only to cycles 1 to 5

Code	Description	Condition
1	No income	INCn_4A=3 or 6
2	Less than \$5,000	INCn_4C=1
3	\$5,000 to \$9,999	INCn_4C=2
4	\$10,000 to \$14,999	INCn_4D=1
5	\$15,000 to \$19,999	INCn_4D=2
6	\$20,000 to \$29,999	INCn_4F=1
7	\$30,000 to \$39,999	INCn_4F=2
8	\$40,000 to \$49,999	INCn_4G=1
9	\$50,000 to \$59,999	INCn_4G=2
10	\$60,000 to \$79,999	INCn_4G=3
11	\$80,000 +	INCn_4G=4
96	Not applicable	DHCn_AGE<=14
99	Not stated	Otherwise (Including respondents who R or DK)

The table below refers to cycle 6 onward.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No income	INCn_4A=3 or 6
2	Less than \$5,000	INCn_4C=1
3	\$5,000 to \$9,999	INCn_4C=2
4	\$10,000 to \$14,999	INCn_4D=1
5	\$15,000 to \$19,999	INCn_4D=2
6	\$20,000 to \$29,999	INCn_4F=1
7	\$30,000 to \$39,999	INCn_4F=2
8	\$40,000 to \$49,999	INCn_4G=1
9	\$50,000 to \$59,999	INCn_4G=2
10	\$60,000 to \$79,999	INCn_4G=3
11	\$80,000 to \$99,999	INCn_4G=4
12	\$100,000 +	INCn_4G=5
96	Not applicable	DHCn_AGE<=14
99	Not stated	Otherwise (Including respondents who R or DK)

15.7 Income Questions Asked of this H05 Respondent (INCnF1)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: INC8F1
 Cycle 2 Name: INC6F1
 Cycle 1 Name: INC4F1

In Cycles 1 through 3, Income questions were asked of all household respondents. Since each question asks “total income for all household members” these questions were only asked once and then extrapolated to the other members of the household. This flag indicates whether this respondent provided the household data. In Cycle 4, the questions were only asked of the longitudinal respondent so this flag is no longer needed.

15.8 Food Insecurity - Flag (FIC8F1)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: FIC8F1
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on FICn_1 to FICn_3.

This derived variable represents whether the respondent had any food insecurity in the past 12 months.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Had some food insecurity	FICn_1=1 or FICn_2=1 or FICn_3=1
2	Did not have food insecurity	FICn_1=2 and FICn_2=2 and FICn_3=2
6	Not applicable	FICn_1=6
9	Not stated	Otherwise

15.9 Adjusted Ratio of Household Income (INCnDADR)

Cycle 6 Name: INCADADR
 Cycle 5 Name: INC2DADR
 Cycle 4 Name: INC0DADR
 Cycle 3 Name: INC8DADR
 Cycle 2 Name: INC6DADR
 Cycle 1 Name: INC4DADR

Based on INCn_3A to INCn_3G, DHCnDHSZ (source: DHCn_MEM) and GE3nDPOP.

This new derived variable was created at the time of cycle 6 for all cycles. It is based on the ratio of Canadians’ total household income to their corresponding Low Income Cut-Offs. The Low Income Cut-Offs is the level below which a family is likely to spend a significant portion of its income to purchase necessities such as food, lodging and clothing than the average family.

For more information on the detailed procedure used to produce this derived variable, see *Appendix E*.

Step 1: For each cycle of the NPHS, obtain the LICO for each of the household and population size groups specified in the table below

Household size	Population size group – Rural and Urban areas				
	Rural area	Urban areas			
		Less than 30,000	30,000 to 99,999	100,000 to 499,999	500,000 or more
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7 or more					

The LICO values are found in *Appendix F*. LICOs are available only at the Canada level. Therefore, any persons living outside the 10 provinces (in the Territories, United States or other countries) have this derived variable set to not applicable.

Step 2: Obtain household income from questions $INCn_3$ for a precise amount and from questions $INCn_3A$ to $INCn_3G$ ($INCnDHH$) for an amount in an interval. This derived variable excludes any non response

For cycles 1 and 2, the household income is only available for some intervals. From cycle 3 onward, a precise amount is requested but if such an amount is not provided by the respondent, an income interval is recorded. This means that from cycle 3 onward, the income can be a precise amount or be within an interval.

For cycles 1 to 5, the household income highest interval is “\$80,000 or more” and from cycle 6 onward, it is “\$100,000 or more”. Because incomes by interval do not meet our needs, they must be converted to precise amounts.

From cycle 3 onward, if a precise amount is obtained at the question $INCn_3$, this amount is used as the household income.

For all cycles, if only an interval is reported for $INCn_3A$ to $INCn_3G$ ($INCnDHH$), then, for all intervals except for the highest, a random value within each of the intervals is derived for the household income.

For cycles 1 to 5, for the highest interval of household income (\$80,000 or more), for each of the provinces, the **median** of the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID) for the same interval was used as the household income.

The table below contains the provincial median incomes for the SLID “\$80,000 or more” interval for the reference years 1994, 1996, 1998, 2000 and 2002 to be respectively used for cycles 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.

Median Household income of households with a « \$80,000 or more” total income - SLID					
	Median income				
	1994	1996	1998	2000	2002
Newfoundland and Labrador	93 332	92 383	95 751	96 626	99 949
Prince Edward Island	95 772	95 401	95 454	102 032	99 910
Nova Scotia	97 059	100 519	100 612	102 703	106 860
New Brunswick	94 360	99 135	102 332	98 611	102 855
Quebec	96 569	98 948	97 059	102 140	106 086
Ontario	102 880	102 430	106 334	106 931	110 054
Manitoba	96 142	97 459	97 956	99 399	100 466
Saskatchewan	96 000	98 743	99 121	100 610	102 960
Alberta	97 504	103 704	102 864	106 778	107 418
British Columbia	100 000	100 060	100 871	102 514	104 408

Since the results from SLID reference year 2004 were not ready in time for Cycle 6 of the NPHS, the most recent SLID data (reference year 2002) was projected to estimate the “\$100,000 or more” interval for 2004. To estimate the year 2004 from 2002, we used the percentage change in Total provincial personal income from the National Accounts for those 2 years.

The total provincial personal income for the reference years 2002 and 2004 are found in the table below. The provincial personal income estimates (produced once a year by the National Accounts) are never final because once produced, they are revised for the following three years. Approximately every 15 years, during historical revisions, the estimates for all years are revised once more. To project the household income, the growth rate between the two years is more important than the income levels themselves.

Total provincial personal income (in millions of dollars)		
	2002	2004
Newfoundland and Labrador	11 895	12 851
Prince Edward Island	3 255	3 465
Nova Scotia	23 766	25 237
New Brunswick	18 259	19 354
Quebec	199 402	215 424
Ontario	370 599	396 757
Manitoba	29 940	31 995
Saskatchewan	24 101	26 875
Alberta	100 748	112 190
British Columbia	113 350	121 747

For cycle 6, following the projection of the SLID 2002 provincial median household income of the “\$100,000 or more” category, the 2004 estimate to be used for cycle 6 is in the table below.

Median Household income of households with a « \$100,000 or more” total income - 2002 SLID and 2004 projections		
	2002	2004
Newfoundland and Labrador	120 215	129 877
Prince Edward Island	120 254	128 012
Nova Scotia	126 278	134 094
New Brunswick	118 909	126 040
Quebec	119 864	129 495
Ontario	129 513	138 654
Manitoba	120 897	129 195
Saskatchewan	120 946	134 867
Alberta	130 196	144 982
British Columbia	127 072	136 436

Step 3: The individual household income to LICO ratios are calculated for each household within each household/population size group (using the household size variable DHCnDHSZ and population size group variable GE3nPOP). The ratios are calculated by dividing the household income by the corresponding LICO.

Step 4: The adjusted ratios of household income to LICO are obtained by dividing the original ratios by a factor to convert them all into ratios smaller or equal to 1. The factor used is different for each cycle. For a specific cycle, among the ratios of all respondents, the factor corresponds to the highest ratio.

Code	Description	Condition
0 to 1	Adjusted Ratio of household Income to 9 decimal places	As calculated in steps 1-4 above
9.999999996	Not applicable	
9.999999999	Not stated	

15.10 Ranking of Household Income – Canada Level (INCnDRCA)

- Cycle 6 Name: INCADRCA
- Cycle 5 Name: INC2DRCA
- Cycle 4 Name: INC0DRCA
- Cycle 3 Name: INC8DRCA
- Cycle 2 Name: INC6DRCA
- Cycle 1 Name: INC4DRCA

Based on INCnDADR

For more information on the detailed procedure used to produce this derived variable, see ~~the~~ *Appendix E*.

This new derived variable was created at the time of cycle 6 for all cycles. It is produced at the national level. It is a distribution of Canadians (at a national level) in deciles (ten categories of about the same number of Canadians) based on the ratio of their household total income to their corresponding Low Income Cut-Offs. The Low Income Cut-Offs is the level below which a family

is likely to spend a significant portion of its income to purchase necessities such as food, lodging and clothing than the average family.

LICOs are available only at the Canada level. Therefore, any persons living outside the 10 provinces (in the Territories, United States or other countries) have this derived variable set to not applicable.

Once the individual ratios are calculated and the adjusted ratios are derived (see INC_nDADR in section 15.9 above), these adjusted ratios are grouped into deciles (10 intervals representing about the same number of Canadians) regardless of the household/population size groups in which the individual ratios fall. The derived variables are calculated for each of the respondents but the deciles are derived using weighted data. Derived variables are only calculated for valid responses (not stated, refusals, etc are excluded). Out of the total weighted number of cases for which derived variables are calculated, cut-off points are determined to derive deciles.

Since this derived variable excludes any non response, the file with the largest subset of respondents was used for NPHS cycles 1, 2 (“Full C1 and C2”), 4 (“Full C1 and C4”), 5 (“Full C1 and C5”) and 6 (“Full C1 and C6. For cycle 3, there was no “Full C1 and C3” created, therefore, the “Full” subset (Full C1, C2 and C3) is used to calculate this derived variable for this cycle.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Decile 1	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, first 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
2	Decile 2	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, second 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
3	Decile 3	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, third 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
4	Decile 4	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, fourth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
5	Decile 5	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, fifth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
6	Decile 6	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, sixth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
7	Decile 7	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, seventh 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
8	Decile 8	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, eighth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
9	Decile 9	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, ninth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
10	Decile 10	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, all other respondents of the ascending list of ratios
96	Not applicable	Residents of the Territories, the United States and other countries are excluded
99	Not stated	

15.11 Ranking of Household Income – Provincial Level (INCnDRPR)

Cycle 6 Name: INCADRPR

Cycle 5 Name: INC2DRPR

Cycle 4 Name: INC0DRPR

Cycle 3 Name: INC8DRPR

Cycle 2 Name: INC6DRPR

Cycle 1 Name: INC4DRPR

Based on INCnDADR and PRCn_CUR

For more information on the detailed procedure used to produce this derived variable, see *Appendix E*.

This new derived variable was created at the time of cycle 6 for all cycles. It is produced at the provincial level. It is a distribution of Canadians (at a provincial level) in deciles (ten categories of about the same number of Canadians) based on the ratio of their household total income to their corresponding Low Income Cut-Offs. The Low Income Cut-Offs is the level below which a family is likely to spend a significant portion of its income to purchase necessities such as food, lodging and clothing than the average family.

LICOs are available only at the Canada level. Therefore, any persons living outside the 10 provinces (in the Territories, United States or other countries) have this derived variable set to not applicable.

For this derived variable, the provincial code of the derived variable PRCn_CUR must be specified as shown in the table below to obtain the provincial derived variable.

PRCn_CUR

Code	Description
10	Newfoundland and Labrador
11	Prince Edward Island
12	Nova Scotia
13	New Brunswick
24	Quebec
35	Ontario
46	Manitoba
47	Saskatchewan
48	Alberta
59	British Columbia

Once the individual ratios are calculated and the adjusted ratios are derived (see INCnDADR in section 15.9 above), these adjusted ratios are grouped into deciles (10 intervals representing about the same number of Canadians) regardless of the household/population size groups in which the individual ratios fall. The derived variables are calculated for each of the respondents but the deciles are derived using weighted data. Derived variables are only calculated for valid responses (not stated, refusals, etc are excluded). Out of the total weighted number of cases for which derived variables are calculated, cut-off points are determined to derive deciles.

Since this derived variable excludes any non response, the file with the largest subset of respondents was used for NPHS cycles 1, 2 ("Full C1 and C2"), 4 ("Full C1 and C4"), 5 ("Full C1

and C5”) and 6 (“Full C1 and C6. For cycle 3, there was no “Full C1 and C3” created, therefore, the “Full” subset (Full C1, C2 and C3) is used to calculate this derived variable for this cycle.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Decile 1	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, first 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
2	Decile 2	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, second 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
3	Decile 3	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, third 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
4	Decile 4	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, fourth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
5	Decile 5	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, fifth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
6	Decile 6	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, sixth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
7	Decile 7	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, seventh 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
8	Decile 8	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, eighth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
9	Decile 9	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, ninth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
10	Decile 10	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, all other respondents of the ascending list of ratios
96	Not applicable	Residents of the Territories, the United States and other countries are excluded
99	Not stated	

INCOME VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. ***Main Source of Total Household Income - Grouped***
 Cycle 3 Name: INC8G2
 Cycle 2 Name: INC6G2
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

2. ***Total Personal Income From All Sources - Grouped***
 Cycle 3 Name: INC8GPER
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

16 INSURANCE (IS)

16.1 Number of Types of Medical Insurance (ISCnD1)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: ISC2D1
 Cycle 4 Name: ISC0D1
 Cycle 3 Name: ISC8D1
 Cycle 2 Name: ISC6D1 (*formerly IS_6D1*)
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on ISCn_1 (*formerly DGC6_6 in Cycle 2*), ISCn_2 (*formerly DV_6_66 in Cycle 2*), ISCn_3 (*formerly EX_6_77 in Cycle 2*) and ISCn_4 (*formerly ES_6_82 in Cycle 2*). These questions were removed in cycle 6.

Code	Description	Condition
0	No insurance	Count # yes in ISCn_1, 2, 3 and 4
1	One type of insurance	Count # yes in ISCn_1, 2, 3 and 4
2	Two types of insurance	Count # yes in ISCn_1, 2, 3 and 4
3	Three types of insurance	Count # yes in ISCn_1, 2, 3 and 4
4	Four types of insurance	Count # yes in ISCn_1, 2, 3 and 4
6	Not applicable	ISCn_4=6 (DHCn_AGE <12 or selected respondent institutionalized)
9	Not stated	ISCn_1 or ISCn_2 or ISCn_3 or ISCn_4 >6

17 LABOUR FORCE (LF)

By reducing the number of jobs for which data is collected from 6 jobs in Cycle 1 to 3 jobs in Cycle 2 and 3, some derived variables were dropped and some categories changed. Data on only 3 jobs were retained for the Cycle 1 part of the longitudinal file. Main job was re-calculated. For Cycle 4, the Labour Force section of the questionnaire was modified again. For that cycle, many new derived variables were created and the Labour Force section was given a new name of Labour Status and all new derived variables now begin with the prefix “LSC” as opposed to “LFC” for the previous Labour Force derived variables. These Labour Force derived variables have been kept in two separate sections.

17.1 Working Status - Last 12 Months (LFCnDCWS)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A (replaced by LSCADYWS)
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A (replaced by LSC2DYWS)
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A replaced by LSC0DYWS)
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DCWS
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DCWS
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DCWS (formerly DVWK94)

Based on LFCn_2, LFCn_6i (where i=1,2,3, e.g. LFCn_61), LFCn_51M and LFCn_71M.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Currently working	LFCn_2=1 and LFCn_6i=1
2	Not currently working but worked in past 12 months	LFCn_2=1 and LFCn_6i=2
3	Did not work past 12 months	LFCn_2=2
4	Worked past 12 months - unknown if current	LFCnDCWS=9 and LFCn_2=1
6	Not applicable	LFCn_2=6
9	Not stated	LFCn_2>6

In Cycle 4, the working status during the past 12 months is asked only to those not working in the past week. This derived variable has been replaced by LSCnDYWS

17.2 Reason for Not Currently Working - Grouped (LFC4G17B)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4G17B* (formerly DVREAS94)

Based on LFCn_17B.

*LFC4G17B remains on the longitudinal file since LFC4_17B did not exist in Cycle 1.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Own illness or disability	LFCn_17B=1, 14
2	Family responsibilities	LFCn_17B=2, 3, 4, 5
3	Student/educational leave	LFCn_17B=6
4	Labour disputes/layoff	LFCn_17B=7, 8, 9,10

Code	Description	Condition
5	Retired the entire year	LFCn_17B=11
6	Other reason for not currently working	LFCn_17B=12,13,15,16,17
96	Not applicable	LFCn_17B=96
99	Not stated	LFCn_17B>96

Note: Problem with retired in 1994. Can only measure retirement for the entire year prior to collection with precision. For “Not currently working due to retirement” the question on main activity has to be used which is not as precise.

In Cycle 4, because of change of flow in the questionnaire, this derived variable has been replaced by LSCnDRNW.

17.3 Standard Occupation Codes for Main Job - 47 Groups (LFCnGO47)

Cycle 6 Name: LFCAGO47
 Cycle 5 Name: LFC2GO47
 Cycle 4 Name: LFC0GO47
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8GO47
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6GO47
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4GO47

1991 Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) - Classification Structure
Statistics Canada’s Web Site:
<http://www.statcan.ca/english/Subjects/Standard/soc/1991/soc91-index.htm>

Based on LFCnCO91.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Senior management occupations	A011-A016
2	Specialist managers	A111-A141
3	Managers in retail trade, food and accommodation services	A211-A222
4	Other managers not elsewhere classified	A301-A392
5	Professional occupation in business and finance	B011-B022
6	Finance and insurance administrative occupations	B111-B116
7	Secretaries	B211-B214
8	Administrative and regulatory occupations	B311-B318
9	Clerical supervisors	B411-B415
10	Clerical occupations	B511-B576
11	Professional occupations in natural and applied sciences	C011-C063
12	Technical occupations in natural and applied sciences	C111-C175
13	Professional occupations in health	D011-D044
14	Nurse supervisors and registered nurses	D111-D112
15	Technical and related occupations in health	D211-D235
16	Assisting occupations in support of health services	D311-D313

Code	Description	Condition
17	Professional occupations in social science, government service and religion	E011-E038
18	Teachers and professors	E111-E133
19	Technical occupations in social science, government service and religion	E211-E216
20	Professional occupations in art and culture	F011-F036
21	Technical occupations in art, culture, recreation and sport	F111-F154
22	Sales and service supervisors	G011-G016
23	Wholesale, technical, insurance, real estate sales specialists, and retail, wholesale and grain buyers	G111-G134
24	Retail salespersons and sales clerks	G211
25	Cashiers	G311
26	Chefs and cooks	G411-G412
27	Occupations in food and beverage service	G511-G513
28	Occupations in protective services	G611-G631
29	Occupations in travel and accommodation	G711-G732
30	Childcare and home support workers	G811-G814
31	Sales and service occupations not elsewhere classified	G911-G983
32	Contractors and supervisors in trades and transportation	H011-H022
33	Construction trades	H111-H145
34	Stationary engineers, power station operators and electrical trades and telecommunications occupations	H211-H222
35	Machinists, metal forming, shaping and erecting occupations	H311-H325
36	Mechanics	H411-H435
37	Other trades not elsewhere classified	H511-H535
38	Heavy equipment and crane operators, including drillers	H611-H623
39	Transportation equipment operators and related workers, excluding labourers	H711-H737
40	Trades helpers, construction, and transportation labourers and related occupations	H811-H832
41	Occupations unique to agriculture excluding labourers	I011-I022
42	Occupations unique to forestry operation, mining, oil and gas extraction, and fishing, excluding labourers	I111-I182
43	Primary production labourers	I211-I216
44	Supervisors in manufacturing	J011-J027
45	Machine operators in manufacturing	J111-J197
46	Assemblers in manufacturing	J211-J228
47	Labourers in processing, manufacturing and utilities	J311-J319

Code	Description	Condition
96	Not applicable	LFCnCO91=9996
99	Not stated	LFCnCO91 > 9996

17.4 Standard Occupation Codes for Main Job - 25 Groups (LFCnGO25)

Cycle 6 Name: LFCAGO25

Cycle 5 Name: LFC2GO25

Cycle 4 Name: LFC0GO25

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8GO25

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6GO25

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4GO25

1991 Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) - Classification Structure

Statistics Canada's Web Site:

<http://www.statcan.ca/english/Subjects/Standard/soc/1991/soc91-index.htm>

Based on LFCnCO91.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Senior management occupations	A011-A016
2	Other management occupations	A111-A392
3	Professional occupations in business and finance	B011-B022
4	Financial, secretarial and administrative occupations	B111-B318
5	Clerical occupations, including supervisors	B411-B576
6	Natural and applied sciences and related occupations	C011-C175
7	Professional occupations in health, nurse supervisors and registered nurses	D011-D112
8	Technical, assisting and related occupations in health	D211-D313
9	Occupations in social science, government service and religion	E011-E038, E211-E216
10	Teachers and professors	E111-E133
11	Occupations in art, culture, recreation and sport	F011-F154
12	Wholesale, tech, insurance, real estate sales specialists, and retail, wholesale and grain buyers	G111-G134
13	Retail salespersons, sales clerks, cashiers, including retail trade supervisors	G011, G211-G311
14	Chefs and cooks, and occupations in food and beverage service, including supervisors	G012, G411-G513
15	Occupation in protective services	G611-G631
16	Childcare and home support workers	G811-G814

Code	Description	Condition
17	Sales and service occupations not elsewhere classified, including occupations in travel and accommodation, attendants in recreation and sport as well as supervisors	G013-G016, G711-G732, G911-G983
18	Contractors and super in trades and transportation	H011-H022
19	Construction trades	H111-H145
20	Other trades occupations	H211-H535
21	Transport and equipment operators	H611-H737
22	Trades helpers, construction, and transportation labourers and related occupations	H811-H832
23	Occupations unique to primary industry	I011-I216
24	Machine operators and assemblers in manufacturing, including supervisors	J011-J228
25	Labourers in processing, manufacturing and utilities	J311-J319
96	Not applicable	LFCnCO91=9996
99	Not stated	LFCnCO91 > 9996

17.5 Standard Industry Codes For Main Job - 16 Groups (LFCnGI16)

Cycle 6 Name: LFCAGI16
 Cycle 5 Name: LFC2GI16
 Cycle 4 Name: LFC0GI16
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8GI16
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6GI16
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4GI16

North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) - 1997.

Statistics Canada's Web Site:

<http://www.statcan.ca/english/Subjects/Standard/naics/1997/naics97-index.htm>

Based on LFCnCI97.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Agriculture	1100-1129, 1151-1152
2	Forestry, fishing, mining, oil and gas	1131-1142, 1153, 2100-2131
3	Utilities	2211-2213
4	Construction	2311-2329
5	Manufacturing	3111-3399
6	Trade	4111-4543
7	Transportation and warehousing	4811-4931
8	Finance, insurance, real estate and leasing	5211-5331
9	Professional, scientific and technical services	5411-5419

Code	Description	Condition
10	Management, administrative and other support	5511-5629
11	Educational services	6111-6117
12	Health care and social assistance	6211-6244
13	Information, culture and recreation	5111-5142, 7111-7139
14	Accommodation and food services	7211-7224
15	Other services (except public administration)	8111-8141
16	Public administration	9110-9191
96	Not applicable	LFCnCI97=9996
99	Not stated	LFCnCI97> 9996

17.6 Job Number of Old Main Job (LFC4DOMN)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DOMN

In Cycle 1, data were collected on up to 6 jobs over the previous 12 months. Very few respondents had greater than 3 jobs, so it was decided that starting in Cycle 2, only data on 3 jobs would be collected. In preparation for the creation of the longitudinal file, the Cycle 1 data were put in the same format as the Cycle 2 jobs. Jobs were re-ordered, so that the main job was not one of jobs 4, 5 or 6, which were dropped. This variable, old main job, saves the number of the main job as it appears on the Cycle 1 master and PUMF files.

17.7 Job Number of Main Job (LFCnFMN)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8FMN
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6FMN
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4FMN (*formerly LFS_MAIN*)

In Cycle 4, information is asked only for most recent or current job. For previous cycles, if more than one job, the jobs are reordered in such a way that Job 1 is the most current job, e.g., stopdate=June 1997). If two jobs have the same stopdate, the startdate determines the sort.

17.8 Work Flag - (LFCnFWK)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8FWK
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6FWK
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4FWK (*formerly LFS_WORK*)

This flag is used to determine if currently working. However, if there is any non-response in the LFS section it is set to "Not stated".

17.9 Jobless Gap Greater Than 30 Days - Flag (LFCnFGAP)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8FGAP
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6FGAP
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4FGAP (*formerly LFS_GAPS*)

Flag indicating a jobless gap greater than 30 days except for Cycle 1, were the gap was greater than 6 days.

17.10 Number of Gaps of 30 Days or More (LFCnDGA)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DGA
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DGA
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DGA (*formerly DVNOGP94*)

Based on all start and stop dates of jobs in the past 12 months.

LFCnDGA measures a gap between jobs 1, 2 and/or 3. LFCnFGAP measures any jobless spell within the past 12 months, not only those between job 1, 2 and 3.

Number of gaps of 30 days or more:

0 = No Gaps
 1 = One gap
 2 = Two gaps
 6 = Not applicable
 9 = Not stated

17.11 Duration of Work Without a Break Greater Than 30 Days (LFCnDDA)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DDA
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DDA
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DDA (*formerly DVCOWD94*)

Based on LFCn_5 and LFCn_7 (end date minus start date, divided by 30).

Duration of work without break > 30 days: the duration of last continuous work period without a break of employment:

0 to 12 = Months
 96 = Not applicable
 99 = Not stated

17.12 Pattern of Working Hours of All Jobs (LFCnDHA)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DHA
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DHA
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DHA (*formerly DVWH94*)

Based on LFCnDJA (Source: LFCn_2, LFCn_111, LFCn_112), LFCnDH1 (Source: LFCn_81), LFCnDH2 (Source: LFCn_82), and LFCnDH3 (Source: LFCn_83).

Pattern of working hours of all jobs:

1 = 1 Job, Full time
 2 = 1 Job, Part time
 3 = Only Full time at all jobs
 4 = Only Part time at all jobs
 5 = Some Full time, Some Part time at all jobs
 6 = Not applicable
 9 = Not stated

17.13 Number of Jobs (LFCnDJA)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DJA
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DJA
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DJA (*formerly DVNOJB94*)

Based on LFCn_2, LFCn_111 and LFCn_112.

Note: This variable was 2 bytes long in Cycle 1 (1994/95).

Number of jobs:

0 = No job
 1 = 1 job
 2 = 2 jobs
 3 = 3 jobs
 6 = Not applicable
 9 = Not stated

17.14 Pattern of Number of Jobs (LFCnDJGA)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DJGA
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DJGA
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DJGA (*formerly DVJOB94*)

Based on LFCnDJA (Source: LFCn_2, LFCn_111, LFCn_112), LFCnDCWS (Source: LFCn_2, LFCn_61, LFCn_62, LFCn_63, LFCn_51M, LFCn_71M), and LFCnDGA (Number of gaps of 30 days or more).

Pattern of number of jobs and gaps:

- 1 = 1 Job, Currently Working
- 2 = 1 Job, Not Currently Working
- 3 = 2+ Jobs, No Gap, No Overlap
- 4 = 2+ Jobs, No Gap, Some Overlap
- 5 = 2+ Jobs, At Least 1 Gap, No Overlap
- 6 = 2+ Jobs, At Least 1 Gap, Some Overlap
- 7 = Other
- 96 = Not applicable
- 99 = Not stated

17.15 Main Job is the Current Job - (LFCnDCMN)

- Cycle 6 Name: N/A
- Cycle 5 Name: N/A
- Cycle 4 Name: N/A
- Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DCMN
- Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DCMN
- Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DCMN (*formerly DVMNWK94*)

Based on LFCnFMN (Job number of main job), LFCn_61, LFCn_62 and LFCn_63.

17.16 Work Duration - Main Job (LFCnDDMN)

- Cycle 6 Name: N/A
- Cycle 5 Name: N/A
- Cycle 4 Name: N/A
- Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DDMN
- Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DDMN
- Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DDMN (*formerly DVMNWD94*)

Based on LFCn_51 and LFCn_71(end date minus start date, divided by 30).

17.17 Hours of Work - Main Job (LFCnDHMN)

- Cycle 6 Name: N/A
- Cycle 5 Name: N/A
- Cycle 4 Name: N/A
- Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DHMN
- Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DHMN
- Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DHMN (*formerly DVMNWH94*)

Based on LFCnFMN (Job number of main job) and LFCn_81.

Hours of work - main job:

- 1 = Full Time (30 Hours or More)
- 2 = Part Time (Less Than 30 Hours)
- 6 = Not applicable
- 9 = Not stated

17.18 Type of Working Hours - Main Job (LFCnDTMN)

- Cycle 6 Name: N/A
- Cycle 5 Name: N/A
- Cycle 4 Name: N/A
- Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DTMN
- Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DTMN
- Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DTMN (*formerly DVMNTH94*)

Based on LFCnFMN (Job number of main job), LFCn_91 to LFCn_93 and LFCn_101 to LFCn_103.

Type of working hours - main job:

- 1 = Regular Shift, No Weekend
- 2 = Regular Shift, With Weekend
- 3 = Rotating or Split Shift, No Weekend
- 4 = Rotating or Split Shift, With Weekend
- 5 = Irregular/On Call Schedule, No Weekend
- 6 = Irregular/On Call Schedule, With Weekend
- 7 = Other, No Weekend
- 8 = Other, With Weekend
- 96 = Not applicable
- 99 = Not stated

17.19 Work Duration - Job 1 (LFCnDD1)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DD1
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DD1
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DD1 (*formerly DVWD194*)

Based on LFC n _51 and LFC n _71 (end date minus start date, divided by 30).

Work duration - job 1:

- 0-12 = Months
- 96 = Not applicable
- 99 = Not stated

17.20 Work Duration - Job 2 (LFCnDD2)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DD2
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DD2
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DD2 (*formerly DVWD294*)

Based on LFC n _52 and LFC n _72 (end date minus start date, divided by 30).

Work duration - job 2:

- 0-12 = Months
- 96 = Not applicable
- 99 = Not stated

17.21 Work Duration - Job 3 (LFCnDD3)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DD3
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DD3
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DD3 (*formerly DVWD394*)

Based on LFC n _53 and LFC n _73 (end date minus start date, divided by 30).

Work duration - job 3:

- 0-12 = Months
- 96 = Not applicable
- 99 = Not stated

17.22 Hours of Work - Job 1 (LFCnDH1)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
Cycle 5 Name: N/A
Cycle 4 Name: N/A
Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DH1
Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DH1
Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DH1 (*formerly DVWH194*)

Based on LFC n _81.

Hours of work - job 1:
1 = Full Time (30 Hours or More)
2 = Part Time (Less Than 30 Hours)
6 = Not applicable
9 = Not stated

17.23 Hours of Work - Job 2 (LFCnDH2)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
Cycle 5 Name: N/A
Cycle 4 Name: N/A
Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DH2
Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DH2
Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DH2 (*formerly DVWH294*)

Based on LFC n _82.

Hours of work - job 2:
1 = Full Time (30 Hours or More)
2 = Part Time (Less Than 30 Hours)
6 = Not applicable
9 = Not stated

17.24 Hours of Work - Job 3 (LFCnDH3)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
Cycle 5 Name: N/A
Cycle 4 Name: N/A
Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DH3
Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DH3
Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DH3 (*formerly DVWH394*)

Based on LFC n _83.

Hours of work - job 3:
1 = Full Time (30 Hours or More)
2 = Part Time (Less Than 30 Hours)
6 = Not applicable
9 = Not stated

17.25 Type of Working Hours - Job 1 (LFCnDT1)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
Cycle 5 Name: N/A
Cycle 4 Name: N/A
Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DT1
Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DT1
Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DT1 (*formerly DVTH194*)

Based on LFC_n_91 and LFC_n_101.

Type of working hours - job 1:

- 1 = Regular Shift, No Weekend
- 2 = Regular Shift, With Weekend
- 3 = Rotating or Split Shift, No Weekend
- 4 = Rotating or Split Shift, With Weekend
- 5 = Irregular/On Call Schedule, No Weekend
- 6 = Irregular/On Call Schedule, With Weekend
- 7 = Other, No Weekend
- 8 = Other, With Weekend
- 96 = Not applicable
- 99 = Not stated

17.26 Type of Working Hours - Job 2 (LFCnDT2)

- Cycle 6 Name: N/A
- Cycle 5 Name: N/A
- Cycle 4 Name: N/A
- Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DT2
- Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DT2
- Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DT2 (*formerly DVTH294*)

Based on LFC_n_92 and LFC_n_102.

Type of working hours - job 2:

- 1 = Regular Shift, No Weekend
- 2 = Regular Shift, With Weekend
- 3 = Rotating or Split Shift, No Weekend
- 4 = Rotating or Split Shift, With Weekend
- 5 = Irregular/On Call Schedule, No Weekend
- 6 = Irregular/On Call Schedule, With Weekend
- 7 = Other, No Weekend
- 8 = Other, With Weekend
- 96 = Not applicable
- 99 = Not stated

17.27 Type of Working Hours - Job 3 - (LFCnDT3)

- Cycle 6 Name: N/A
- Cycle 5 Name: N/A
- Cycle 4 Name: N/A
- Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DT3
- Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DT3
- Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DT3 (*formerly DVTH394*)

Based on LFC_n_93 and LFC_n_103.

Type of working hours - job 3:

- 1 = Regular Shift, No Weekend
- 2 = Regular Shift, With Weekend
- 3 = Rotating or Split Shift, No Weekend
- 4 = Rotating or Split Shift, With Weekend
- 5 = Irregular/On Call Schedule, No Weekend
- 6 = Irregular/On Call Schedule, With Weekend
- 7 = Other, No Weekend
- 8 = Other, With Weekend
- 96 = Not applicable
- 99 = Not stated

LABOUR FORCE VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. **Household Labour Force Status - Current**
Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DHW1
Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DHW1
Reason: LFS asked only of Longitudinal Respondent (Household information no longer available).
2. **Household Labour Force Status - During Year**
Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DHW2
Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DHW2
Reason: LFS asked only of Longitudinal Respondent (Household information no longer available).
3. **Standard Occupation Codes For Main Job - 34 Groups**
Cycle 2 Name: LFC6GO34 (replaced by LFC6GO47)
Cycle 1 Name: LFC4GO34 (replaced by LFC4GO47)
Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998
4. **Standard Occupation Codes For Main Job - 21 Groups**
Cycle 2 Name: LFC6GO21 (replaced by LFC6GO25)
Cycle 1 Name: LFC4GO21 (replaced by LFC4GO25)
Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998
5. **Standard Industry Codes For Main Job - 13 Groups**
Cycle 2 Name: LFC6GI13 (replaced by LFC6GI16)
Cycle 1 Name: LFC4GI13 (replaced by LFC4GI16)
Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998
6. **Standard Occupation Codes For Main Job**
Cycle 2 Name: LFC6CSOC (replaced by LFC6CO91)
Cycle 1 Name: LFC4CSOC (replaced by LFC4CO91)
Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998
7. **Standard Industry Codes For Main Job**
Cycle 2 Name: LFC6CSIC (replaced by LFC6CI97)
Cycle 1 Name: LFC4CSIC (replaced by LFC4CI97)
Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998

8. Blishen Socio-Economic Index For Main Job

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DBLI

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DBLI

Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998**9. Pineo Socio-Economic Class - Main Activity**

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DPIN

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DPIN

Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998**10. Reason for Not Working - Most Recent Period - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8G17A

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6G17A

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)**11. Reasons for Not Working - Currently - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8G17B

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6G17B

*Cycle 1 Name: N/A (LFC4G17B (formerly DVREAS94))

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

*LFC4G17B remains on the longitudinal file since LFC4_17B did not exist in Cycle 1 (see 17.2 above). LFC6G17B and LFC8G17B were dropped.

12. Change in Employment Between Cycle 1 and Cycle 2

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6LEMP

Reason: Data does not allow definitive calculation

18 LABOUR STATUS (LS)

18.1 Student Working Status in the last 12 months (LSCnDSWS)

Cycle 6 Name: LSCADSWS
 Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DSWS
 Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DSWS
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on EDC_n_1, EDC_n_2, DHC_n_AGE and LSC_nDYWS (Source: LSC_n_1, LSC_n_2, LSC_n_11, LSC_n_21 and LSC_n_22).

This variable is conceptually the same as EDC_nDLF in Cycle 1 (1994/95), Cycle 2 (1996/97), and Cycle 3 (1998/99).

This derived variable indicates (if a student), the respondent’s working status.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 years or more than 75 years old or who were not studying at the time of the interview have been excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Worked during last 12 months and currently attending school full time	EDC _n _1=1 & EDC _n _2=1 & LSC _n DYWS=1 or 2
2	Worked during last 12 months and currently attending school part-time	EDC _n _1=1 & EDC _n _2=2 & LSC _n DYWS=1 or 2
3	Did not work during last 12 months and currently attending school full time	EDC _n _1=1 & EDC _n _2=1 & LSC _n DYWS=3, 4, 5 or 6
4	Did not work during last 12 months and attending school part time	EDC _n _1=1 & EDC _n _2=2 & LSC _n DYWS=3, 4, 5 or 6
6	Not applicable	EDC _n _1=2 or EDC _n _1=6 or LSC _n DYWS=96; DHC _n _AGE<15 or >75
9	Not stated	Otherwise

18.2 Current Working Status (LSCnDCWS)

Cycle 6 Name: LSCADCWS
 Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DCWS
 Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DCWS
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on LSC_n_1, LSC_n_2 and DHC_n_AGE.

This derived variable classifies the respondent based on his/her working status in the week prior to the interview.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Had a job - at work last week	LSCn_1=1
2	Had a job - absent from work last week	LSCn_2=1
3	Did not have a job last week	LSCn_2=2
4	Permanently unable to work	LSCn_1=3
6	Not applicable	DHCn_AGE<15 or >75 or LSCn_1=6
9	Not stated	LSCn_1=7, 8 or 9 or LSCn_2=7, 8 or 9

18.3 Working Status in the last 12 months (LSCnDYWS)

Cycle 6 Name: LSCADYWS
 Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DYWS
 Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DYWS
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on LSCn_1, LSCn_2, LSCn_11, LSCn_21, LSCn_22 and DHCn_AGE.

This derived variable is conceptually the same as LFCnDCWS for Cycle 1 (1994/95), Cycle 2 (1996/97) and Cycle 3 (1998/99).

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations

Code	Description	Condition
1	Had a job last week	LSCn_1=1 or LSCn_2=1
2	Did not have a job but worked in the last 12 months	LSCn_1=2 and LSC_21=1
3	Did not have a job in the last 12 months and looked for work in the last 4 weeks	LSCn_11=1 and LSC_21=2
4	Did not have a job in the last 12 months and was looking for work in the last 12 months	LSCn_21=2 and (LSCn_11=1 or LSCn_22=1)
5	Did not have a job in the last 12 months and did not look for work in the last 12 months	LSCn_21=2 and (LSCn_11=2 and LSCn_22=2)
6	Permanently unable to work	LSCn_1=3
96	Not applicable	DHCn_AGE<15 or >75 or LSCn_1=6
99	Not stated	LSCn_1=(7, 8 or 9) or LSCn_2=(7, 8 or 9) or LSCn_11=(7, 8 or 9) or LSCn_21=(7, 8 or 9) or LSCn_22=(7, 8 or 9)

18.4 Main reason for not working last week (LSCnDRNW)

Cycle 6 Name: LSCADRNW

Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DRNW

Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DRNW

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on LSCn_1, LSCn_11, LSCn_12, LSCn_13, LSCn_41 and DHCn_AGE.

This derived variable is conceptually the same as LFCnG17A in Cycle 2 (1996/97) and Cycle 3 (1998/99).

This derived variable indicates the main reason why the respondent did not work in the week prior to the interview.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations

Code	Description	Condition
1	Permanently unable to work	LSCn_1=3
2	Own illness or disability	LSCn_13=1 or LSCn_41=1
3	Caring for - own children	LSCn_13=2 or LSCn_41=2
4	Caring for - elder relative	LSCn_13=3 or LSCn_41=3
5	Pregnancy/maternity leave	LSCn_13=4 or LSCn_41=4
6	Other personal or family responsibilities	LSCn_13=5 or LSCn_41=5
7	Vacation	LSCn_13=6 or LSCn_41=6
8	School or educational leave	LSCn_13=7 or LSCn_41=14
9	Retired	LSCn_13=8
10	Believes no work is available (in area or suited to skills)	LSCn_13=9
11	Labour dispute	LSCn_41=7
12	Temporary layoff due to business conditions	LSCn_41=8
13	Seasonal layoff	LSCn_41=9
14	Casual job, no work available	LSCn_41=10
15	Self-employed, no work available	LSCn_41=12
16	Seasonal business	LSCn_41=13
17	Looking for work	LSCn_11=1
18	Work schedule	LSCn_41=11
19	Job to start in future	LSCn_12=1
20	Other	LSCn_13=10 or LSCn_41=15
96	Not applicable (Respondent was working)	LSCn_1=1 or 6 or (DHCn_AGE<15 or >75)

Code	Description	Condition
99	Not stated	(LSCn_11=7,8 or 9) or (LSCn_13=97, 98 or 99) or (LSCn_41=97, 98 or 99)

18.5 Multiple job status (LSCnDMJS)

Cycle 6 Name: LSCADMJS
 Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DMJS
 Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DMJS
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on LSCn_1, LSCn_3, LSCn_21, LSCn_23, LSCn_51 and DHCn_AGE.

This derived variable identifies whether the respondent had multiple jobs in the past year and if he still currently has them.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations

Code	Description	Condition
1	Currently has multiple jobs - had them all past year	LSCn_51=52 and LSCn_3=1
2	Currently has multiple jobs - did not have them all past year	LSCn_3=1 and LSCn_51<52
3	Currently has only one job	LSCn_3=2
4	Currently does not have a job - held multiple jobs over past year	LSCn_23=1
5	Currently does not have a job - held only one job at a time over the past 12 months	LSCn_23=2
6	Currently does not have a job - no job in past year	LSCn_21=2
96	Not applicable	DHCn_AGE<15 or >75 or LSCn_1=6
99	Not stated	(LSCn_3=7, 8 or 9) or (LSCn_21=7, 8 or 9) or (LSCn_23=7, 8 or 9) or (LSCn_3=1 and LSCn_51=97, 98 or 99)

18.6 Total usual hours worked per week (LSCnDHPW)

Cycle 6 Name: LSCADHPW
 Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DHPW
 Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DHPW
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on LSCn_1, LSCn_42, LSCn_53 and DHCn_AGE.

This derived variable indicates the total number of hours the respondent worked per week.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations

Code	Description	Condition
LSCn_42	Number of hours usually worked for respondents with one job	LSCn_42<996 and LSCn_53=996
LSCn_42 + LSCn_53	Number of total hours usually worked for respondents with more than one job	LSCn_42<996 and LSCn_53<996
996	Not applicable	DHCn_AGE<15 or >75 (LSCn_1=6) or LSCn_42=996
999	Not stated	(LSCn_42=997,998 or 999) or (LSCn_53=997,998 or 999)

18.7 Work status - full time or part time (for total usual hours) (LSCnDPFT)

Cycle 6 Name: LSCADPFT
 Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DPFT
 Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DPFT
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on DHCn_AGE and LSCnDHPW (Source: LSCn_1, LSCn_42 and LSCn_53).

This derived variable indicates if the respondent works full-time or part-time

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations

Code	Description	Condition
1	Full time (30 hours or more)	LSCnDHPW>=30
2	Part time (less than 30 hours)	LSCnDHPW<30
6	Not applicable	LSCnDHPW=96
9	Not stated	Otherwise

18.8 Job status over past year (LSCnDJST)

Cycle 6 Name: LSCADJST
 Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DJST
 Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DJST
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on LSCn_1, LSCn_11, LSCn_22, LSCn_61, LSCn_71 and DHCn_AGE.

This derived variable indicates the respondent's job status over the past year.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations

Code	Description	Condition
1	Respondent has had a job throughout the past year	$LSCn_{61}=52$
2	Respondent was without a job and looking for work throughout the past year	$LSCn_{71}=52$
3	Respondent was without a job and not looking for work throughout past year	$LSCn_{22}=2$
4	Respondent has had a job part of the year - was without a job and looking for other part of the year	$(LSCn_{61} + LSCn_{71})=52$ and $(LSCn_{71}>0$ and $<52)$ and $(LSCn_{61}< 52)$
5	Respondent has had a job part of the year - was without a job and not looking for other part of the year	$LSCn_{61}< 52$ and $LSCn_{71}=0$
6	Respondent was without a job and looking for part of the year - was without a job and not looking for other part of the year	$LSCn_{71}<52$ and $LSCn_{21}=2$ and $(LSCn_{11}=1$ or $LSCn_{22}=1)$
7	Respondent has had a job part of the year - was without a job and looking for part of the year - was without a job and not looking for other part of year	$(LSCn_{61} + LSCn_{71})< 52$ and $(LSCn_{71}>0$ and $<52)$ and $(LSCn_{61}<52)$
96	Not applicable	$DHCn_{AGE}<15$ or >75 $(LSCn_{1}=6)$
99	Not stated	$(LSCn_{22}=7,8$ or $9)$ or $(LSCn_{61}=97, 98$ or $99)$ or $(LSCn_{71}=97, 98$ or $99)$

19 MENTAL HEALTH (MH)

19.1 Distress Scale (MHCnDDS)

Cycle 6 Name: MHCADDS
 Cycle 5 Name: MHC2DDS
 Cycle 4 Name: MHC0DDS
 Cycle 3 Name: MHC8DDS
 Cycle 2 Name: MHC6DDS
 Cycle 1 Name: MHC4DDS (formerly DVMHDS94)

Internet Sites: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/
 Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Based on sum of variables MHCn_1A to MHCn_1F.

MIN=0, MAX=24 (higher values indicate more distress)

Scores were reversed for questions MHCn_1A, 1B, 1C, 1D, 1E and 1F.

This derived variable determines the respondent’s distress scale. The items and scoring used to derive the distress score are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from Michigan University). The index is based on a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI). The CIDI is a structured diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the definitions and criteria of both DSM-III-R and the Diagnostic Criteria for Research of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problem, 10th Revision (ICD-10).

Note: DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions.

Code	Description	Condition
0-24	Index value (score)	Sum of values for questions MHCn_1A to MHCn_1F. Each index value was reversed and converted to a scale of 0 to 4
96	Not applicable	MHCn_1A=6
99	Not stated	One of MHCn_1A to MHCn_1F is 7, 8 or 9

19.2 Chronicity of Distress Scale (MHCnDCH)

Cycle 6 Name: MHCADCH
 Cycle 5 Name: MHC2DCH
 Cycle 4 Name: MHC0DCH
 Cycle 3 Name: MHC8DCH
 Cycle 2 Name: MHC6DCH
 Cycle 1 Name: MHC4DCH (formerly DVMHCH94)

Internet Sites: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/
 Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Based on MHCn_1G to MHCn_1I.

Paired with MHCnDDS (Distress Scale) are the variables MHCn_1G to MHCn_1I that assess chronicity of distress and the impairment associated with distress.

This variable classifies respondents according to the frequency of their distress feelings in the last month compared with usual.

Code	Description	Condition
1	A lot more often than usual	MHCn_1H=1
2	Somewhat more often than usual	MHCn_1H=2
3	A little more often than usual	MHCn_1H=3
4	About the same as usual	MHCn_1G=3
5	A little less often than usual	MHCn_1I=3
6	Somewhat less often than usual	MHCn_1I=2
7	A lot less often than usual	MHCn_1I=1
8	Never have had any	MHCn_1G=4
96	Not applicable	MHCn_1G=6
99	Not stated	Any other conditions

19.3 Depression Scale - Short Form Score (MHCnDSF)

Cycle 6 Name: MHCADSF

Cycle 5 Name: MHC2DSF

Cycle 4 Name: MHC0DSF

Cycle 3 Name: MHC8DSF

Cycle 2 Name: MHC6DSF

Cycle 1 Name: MHC4DSF (formerly DVSF94)

Internet Sites: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Based on MHCn_2, MHCn_3, MHCn_4, MHCn_5, MHCn_6, MHCn_8A, MHCn_8B, MHCn_10, MHCn_11, MHCn_12, MHCn_13, MHCn_16, MHCn_17, MHCn_18, MHCn_19, MHCn_21A, MHCn_21B, MHCn_23, MHCn_24, MHCn_25 and MHCn_26.

Higher values indicate higher level of depression.

This derived variable assesses the respondent's depression state. The items used to measure depression are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from University of Michigan). They selected a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) that measure major depressive episodes (MDE). The CIDI is a structured diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the definitions and criteria of both DSM-III-R and the Diagnostic Criteria for Research of the ICD-10. The short-form of MDE used in the NPHS was developed to operationalize Criteria A through C of the DSM-III-R diagnosis of MDE. The diagnostic hierarchy rules defined in Criterion D ("not superimposed on schizophrenia, schizophreniform disorder, delusional disorder, or psychotic disorder NOS") were ignored.

Note 1: The Major Depressive Episode questions ask about periods during which the respondent felt sad or depressed or lost interest in everyday things within the past 12 months. These include normal periods of sadness (for example, after the death of a loved one), as well as serious depression. Initially, respondents are asked if they experienced a time when they felt sad, blue, or depressed for 2 weeks or more in a row. If they respond NO then question MHCn_16 asks if they had a two-week period of losing interest in most things, which also assesses the respondent's depressive symptoms.

Note 2: The depression module used in the NPHS (as well as in CCHS Cycles 1.1, 2.1, and 3.1) is based on a long form of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) scale, which was developed in the late 1980s/early 1990s. This scale was never fully validated by the CIDI research team and its psychometric properties are therefore not well understood. Statistics Canada is currently exploring strategies to complete such a validation. At this time, it is recommended that analysis of data from this module be restricted to examination of depression as a correlate of other health behaviours and characteristics. For now, use of the data as an indicator for the probability of depression or to calculate simple population prevalence is discouraged.

19.4 Depression Scale - Predicted Probability (MHCnDPP)

Cycle 6 Name: MHCADPP
 Cycle 5 Name: MHC2DPP
 Cycle 4 Name: MHC0DPP
 Cycle 3 Name: MHC8DPP
 Cycle 2 Name: MHC6DPP
 Cycle 1 Name: MHC4DPP (formerly DVPP94)

Internet Sites: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/
 Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Based on MHCnDSF (Source: MHCn_2 to MHCn_28).

This variable calculates the probability (expressed as a proportion) that the respondent would have been diagnosed as having experienced a major depressive episode in the past 12 months, if they had completed the Long-Form Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI).

The predicted probability (MHCnDPP) was assigned based on respondents' short-form scores. A predicted probability of 0 was assigned to respondents who denied the stem questions. MHCnDPP was assigned as follows:

MHCnDSF =	0	1	2	3	4	>4	96	99
MHCnDPP =	0	0.05	0.25	0.5	0.8	0.9	9.96	9.99

19.5 Number of weeks felt depressed (MHCnDWK)

Cycle 6 Name: MHCADWK
 Cycle 5 Name: MHC2DWK
 Cycle 4 Name: MHC0DWK
 Cycle 3 Name: MHC8DWK
 Cycle 2 Name: MHC6DWK
 Cycle 1 Name: MHC4DWK (formerly DVMHWK94)

Based on MHCn_14 or MHCn_27. Only one question would have been answered.

This derived variable indicates the number of weeks the respondent felt depressed.

Code	Description	Condition
2-52	# of weeks respondent was depressed in the last year (Value of MHCn_14)	(MHCn_14<96)
2-52	# of weeks respondent lost interest in things last year (Value of MHCn_27)	(MHCn_14>=96) and (MHCn_27<96)
96	Respondent is not depressed or is Not applicable (population exclusion etc.)	MHCnDSF=96 or (MHCn_14=96 and MHCn_27=96)
99	Respondent didn't answer the required question.	MHCnDSF=99 or MHCn_14>96 or MHCn_27>96

19.6 Specific month last felt depressed (MHCnDMT)

Cycle 6 Name: MHCADMT
 Cycle 5 Name: MHC2DMT
 Cycle 4 Name: MHC0DMT
 Cycle 3 Name: MHC8DMT
 Cycle 2 Name: MHC6DMT
 Cycle 1 Name: MHC4DMT (formerly DVMHMT94)

Based on MHCn_15 or MHCn_28. Only one question would have been answered.

This derived variable determines the specific month when the respondent last felt depressed.

Code	Description	Condition
1-12	Specific month respondent felt depressed for at least 2 weeks in a row (Value of MHCn_15)	MHCn_14<52 and MHCn_15<96
1-12	Specific month respondent last lost interest in things for at least 2 weeks in a row (Value of MHCn_28)	MHCn_14=96 and MHCn_27<52 and MHCn_28<96
96	Respondent is not depressed or is Not applicable (population exclusion etc.)	MHCn_14=96 and MHCn_27=96
99	Respondent didn't answer the required questions, or was depressed for >51 weeks last year	(MHCn_14=52,53,97, 98 or 99) or (MHCn_15=97, 98 or 99) or (MHCn_27=52, 53, 97, 98 or 99) or (MHCn_28=97, 98 or 99)

MENTAL HEALTH VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. Number of Consultations - Health Professional/Mental Health

Cycle 3 Name: MHC8G1L
 Cycle 2 Name: MHC6G1L
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A (formerly MH_Q1L)
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

20 NUTRITION (NU)

20.1 Total daily consumption of fruits and vegetables (FV_nDTOT)

Cycle 6 Name: FV_ADTOT
 Cycle 5 Name: FV_2DTOT
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on FV_n_1A to FV_n_6B.

This derived variable represents total daily consumption of fruits and vegetables. It is created from the annual consumption variables FV_Q1AY to FV_Q6AY (created in Reformat from the variables FV_n_1A to FV_n_6B). Annual consumption variables are summed up and the total is then divided by 365 to derive an aggregate of the daily frequency of fruit and vegetables consumed. Only the total aggregated daily consumption is shown since the fruit and vegetable consumption variables should be analysed as a whole, not independently from one another.

Code	Description	Condition
0 - 120	Total servings of fruits and vegetables per day	(FV_Q1AY + FV_Q2AY + FV_Q3AY + FV_Q4AY + FV_Q5AY + FV_Q6AY)/365
99.96	Not applicable	FV_n_1A=996
99.99	Not stated	Any of FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A=999

20.2 Number of Reasons for Choosing or Avoiding Foods (NU_8D1)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: NU_8D1
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Health Canada, Office of Nutrition Policy and Promotion

Based on NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G.

Code	Description	Condition
0	None	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G
1	One	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G
2	Two	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G
3	Three	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G
4	Four	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G
5	Five	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G
6	Six	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G
7	Seven	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G

Code	Description	Condition
96	Not applicable	NU_n_1A=6
99	Not stated	Any of NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G in (7, 8, 9)

20.3 Number of Reasons for Choosing Foods (NU_8D2)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: NU_8D2

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Health Canada, Office of Nutrition Policy and Promotion

Based on NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E.

Code	Description	Condition
0	None	Count of "yes" in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E
1	One	Count of "yes" in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E
2	Two	Count of "yes" in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E
3	Three	Count of "yes" in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E
4	Four	Count of "yes" in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E
5	Five	Count of "yes" in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E
96	Not applicable	NU_n_2A=6
99	Not stated	Any of NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E in (7, 8, 9)

20.4 Number of Reasons for Avoiding Foods (NU_8D3)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: NU_8D3

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Health Canada, Office of Nutrition Policy and Promotion

Based on NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G.

Code	Description	Condition
0	None	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G
1	One	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G
2	Two	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G
3	Three	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G
4	Four	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G
5	Five	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G

Code	Description	Condition
6	Six	Count of “yes” in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G
7	Seven	Count of “yes” in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G
96	Not applicable	NU_n_3A=6
99	Not stated	Any of NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G in (7, 8, 9)

20.5 Number of Reasons for Choosing or Avoiding Foods - Short version (NU_nD4)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: NU_2D4
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: NU_8D4
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: *Health Canada, Food and Nutrition Surveillance System Working Group*

Based on NU_n_1A, NU_n_1C, NU_n_1D and NU_n_1E.

This derived variable is different from NU_nD1; it takes into account the fact that certain questions that were included in Cycle 3 were not brought back in Cycle 5 (NU_8_1B, NU_8_1F and NU_8_1G).

Code	Definition	Condition
0	None	Count of “yes” in NU_n_1A and NU_n_1C to NU_n_1E
1	One	Count of “yes” in NU_n_1A and NU_n_1C to NU_n_1E
2	Two	Count of “yes” in NU_n_1A and NU_n_1C to NU_n_1E
3	Three	Count of “yes” in NU_n_1A and NU_n_1C to NU_n_1E
4	Four	Count of “yes” in NU_n_1A and NU_n_1C to NU_n_1E
6	Not applicable	NU_n_1A=6
9	Not stated	Any of NU_n_1A or NU_n_1C to NU_n_1E=7, 8, or 9

20.6 Number of Reasons for Choosing Foods - Short version (NU_nD5)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: NU_2D5
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: NU_8D5
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: *Health Canada, Food and Nutrition Surveillance System Working Group*

Based on NU_n_2A to NU_n_2C.

This derived variable is different from NU_nD2; it takes into account the fact that certain questions that were included in Cycle 3 were not brought back in Cycle 5 (NU_8_2D and NU_8_2E).

Code	Definition	Condition
0	None	Count of “yes” in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2C
1	One	Count of “yes” in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2C
2	Two	Count of “yes” in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2C
3	Three	Count of “yes” in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2C
6	Not applicable	NU_n_2A=6
9	Not stated	Any of NU_n_2A to NU_n_2C =7, 8, or 9

20.7 Number of Reasons for Avoiding Foods - Short version (NU_nD6)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: NU_2D6
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: NU_8D6
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Health Canada, Food and Nutrition Surveillance System Working Group

Based on NU_n_3A to NU_n_3D and NU_n_3G.

This derived variable is different from NU_nD3; it takes into account the fact that certain questions that were included in Cycle 3 were not brought back in Cycle 5 (NU_8_3E and NU_8_3F).

Code	Definition	Condition
0	None	Count of “yes” in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3D and NU_n_3G
1	One	Count of “yes” in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3D and NU_n_3G
2	Two	Count of “yes” in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3D and NU_n_3G
3	Three	Count of “yes” in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3D and NU_n_3G
4	Four	Count of “yes” in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3D and NU_n_3G
5	Five	Count of “yes” in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3D and NU_n_3G
6	Not applicable	NU_n_3A=6
9	Not stated	Any of NU_n_3A to NU_n_3D or NU_n_3G=7, 8, or 9

20.8 Frequency of Consumption of Vitamin or Mineral Supplements (NU_nDCON)

Cycle 6 Name: NU_ADCON
 Cycle 5 Name: NU_2DCON
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: NU_8DCON
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on NU_n_4A to NU_n_4C.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Non-user in last 4 weeks	NU_n_4A=2
2	Occasional user in last 4 weeks	NU_n_4B=2
3	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 1 to 2 days in last week	NU_n_4C=1 or 2
4	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 3 to 4 days in last week	NU_n_4C=3 or 4
5	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 5 to 6 days in last week	NU_n_4C=5 or 6
6	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 7 days in last week	NU_n_4C=7
96	Not applicable	NU_n_4A=6
99	Not stated	Otherwise

21 PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES (PA)

21.1 Energy Expenditure (PACnDEE)

Cycle 6 Name: PACADEE

Cycle 5 Name: PAC2DEE

Cycle 4 Name: PAC0DEE

Cycle 3 Name: PAC8DEE

Cycle 2 Name: PAC6DEE

Cycle 1 Name: PAC4DEE (formerly DVEE94)

Internet Site: Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute: www.cflri.ca

Based on PAC_n_1A to 1Y, PAC_n_2A to 2Y and PAC_n_3A to 3Y.

(The activity list is unique to each cycle).

The list of activities (PAC_n_1) has changed minimally from Cycle 1. "Skating" in Cycle 1 was changed to "ice skating" in Cycle 2. "Yoga or tai-chi" was dropped in Cycle 2 and "basketball" was added. In Cycle 3 "cross-country skiing" was dropped and "In-line skating or rollerblading" was added. There was no change in Cycle 4. In Cycle 5, "snowboarding" was included with "downhill skiing". There was no change in Cycle 6.

This variable is a measure of the average daily energy expended during leisure time activities by the respondent in the past three months.

In order to derive a physical activity index, the energy expenditure (EE) of participants in their leisure activities should be estimated. EE is calculated using the frequency and time per session of the physical activity as well as its MET value. The MET is a value of metabolic energy cost expressed as a multiple of the resting metabolic rate. Thus, an activity of 4 MET requires four times the amount of energy required when the body is at rest.

Energy Expenditure values for all activities in a day are calculated as follows:

$$EE \text{ (kcal/kg/day)} = \text{Sum of } ((N_i * D_i * \text{MET value}) / 365)$$

N_i = the number of times a respondent engaged in an activity_{*i*} over a 12 month period

D_i = the average duration in hours of the activity_{*i*} (AVEDUR_{*i*})

MET = the energy cost of the activity expressed as kilocalories expended per kilogram of body weight per hour of activity (kcal/kg per hour)/365 (to convert yearly data into daily data)

Code	Description	Condition
0	No physical activity	PAC _n _1V=1
0.1 - xx.x	Units of energy (kcal/kg/day)	Sum of ((N_i * D_i * MET value) / 365)
99.6	Not applicable	PAC _n _1V=6
99.9	Not stated	PAC _n _1V in (7, 8, 9)

MET values tend to be expressed in three intensity levels (i.e., low, medium, high). NPHS questions did not ask the respondent to specify the intensity level of their activities, therefore the MET values adopted correspond to the low intensity value of each activity. This approach is adopted from the Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute because individuals tend to overestimate the intensity, frequency and duration of their activities. The MET values are:

Activity	Cycle 1 MET value	Cycle 2 MET value	Cycle 3 MET value	Cycle 4 MET value	Cycle 5 MET value	Cycle 6 MET value
PAC _n _1A - Walking for exercise	3	3	3	3	3	3
PAC _n _1B - Gardening, yard work	3	3	3	3	3	3
PAC _n _1C - Swimming	3	3	3	3	3	3
PAC _n _1D - Bicycling	4	4	4	4	4	4
PAC _n _1E - Popular or social dance	3	3	3	3	3	3
PAC _n _1F - Home exercises	3	3	3	3	3	3
PAC _n _1G - Ice hockey	6	6	6	6	6	6
PAC _n _1H - Ice-skating ("skating" in Cycle 1)	4	4	4	4	4	4
PAC _n _1I - Downhill skiing or snowboarding	4	4	4	4	4	4
PAC _n _1J - Jogging or running	9.5	9.5	9.5	9.5	9.5	9.5
PAC _n _1K - Golfing	4	4	4	4	4	4
PAC _n _1L - Exercise class or aerobics	4	4	4	4	4	4
PAC _n _1M - Cross-country Skiing	5	5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PAC _n _1N - Bowling	2	2	2	2	2	2
PAC _n _1O - Baseball or softball	3	3	3	3	3	3
PAC _n _1P - Tennis	4	4	4	4	4	4
PAC _n _1Q - Weight-training	3	3	3	3	3	3
PAC _n _1R - Fishing	3	3	3	3	3	3
PAC _n _1S - Volleyball	5	5	5	5	5	5
PAC _n _1T - Basketball	N/A	6	6	6	6	6
PAC _n _1Y - In-line skating or roller-blading	N/A	N/A	5	5	5	5
PAC _n _1Z - Yoga or tai-chi	2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PAC _n _1U, PAC _n _1W, PAC _n _1X Other activities (see note)	4.2	4	4	4	4	4

Note: Since it is difficult to assign a MET value to the category "Other Activities", the MET value used was the average of the listed activities except for jogging (MET value 7) or running

(MET value 12). The average for the two activities was replaced by the value for jogging only in the calculation of the overall average for "Other activities". Some activities have MET values lower than the average, however, this approach is consistent with other studies, such as the Campbell's Survey on Well-Being in Canada (for link see section 21.6) and the Ontario Health Survey (OHS).

PACnDEE was calculated from the responses to questions PACn_1n, PACn_2n, and PACn_3n, as follows:

Sum of $((PACn_2n * 4) * AVEDUR * MET) / 365$) for each activity PACn_1n (exclude category "none") where:

- PACn_1n = one activity
- PACn_2n * 4 = number of times for 12 months for each activity
- AVEDUR = average duration for each activity in hours - PACn_3n
- MET = corresponding MET value in kcal/kg/hr
- PACn_1n, PACn_2n, PACn_3n = PACn_1A...1Y, PACn_2A...2Y, PACn_3A...3Y

Note: If PACn_2n or PACn_3n is DK, R or NS, the value of $((PACn_2n * 4) * AVEDUR * MET) / 365$) for that activity = 0.

Time spent on each occasion (PACn_3n)	Average duration assigned (AVEDUR)
1 to 15 minutes	13 minutes or .2167 hour
16 to 30 minutes	23 minutes or .3833 hour
31 to 60 minutes	45 minutes or .75 hour
More than one hour	60 minutes or 1 hour

21.2 Participant in Leisure Physical Activity (PACnDLEI)

Cycle 6 Name: PACADLEI

Cycle 5 Name: PAC2DLEI

Cycle 4 Name: PAC0DLEI

Cycle 3 Name: PAC8DLEI

Cycle 2 Name: PAC6DLEI

Cycle 1 Name: PAC4DLEI (formerly DVPART94)

Source: Ontario Health Survey

Internet Site: www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm

Based on PACn_1V.

This derived variable indicates whether the respondent participated in any leisure activities in the three months prior to the interview.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Participant	PACn_1V=2
2	Non-participant	PACn_1V=1
6	Not applicable	PACn_1V=6
9	Not stated	PACn_1V>6

21.3 Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity Lasting More Than 15 Minutes (PACnDFM)

Cycle 6 Name: PACADFM
 Cycle 5 Name: PAC2DFM
 Cycle 4 Name: PAC0DFM
 Cycle 3 Name: PAC8DFM
 Cycle 2 Name: PAC6DFM
 Cycle 1 Name: PAC4DFM (formerly DVMOFQ94)

Source: Ontario Health Survey

Internet Site: www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm

Based on PACn_1V, PACn_2A to PACn_2Y and PACn_3A to PACn_3Y.
 (The activity list unique to each cycle.)

This variable measures the number of times in the past month that respondents took part in a physical activity lasting more than 15 minutes. It should be noted that the questions refer to a three-month period and this variable refers to a one-month period (the total frequency was divided by three).

Code	Description	Condition
0	No physical activity	PACn_1V=1
1 - xxx	Monthly frequency	$\Sigma PACn_{2_i} / 3$ where PACn_2 _i < 996 & PACn_3 _i in (2, 3, 4) for i=a through x, excluding v.
996	Not applicable	PACn_1V=6
999	Not stated	PACn_1V in (7, 8, 9)

21.4 Frequency of All Physical Activities Lasting More Than 15 Minutes (PACnDFR)

Cycle 6 Name: PACADFR
 Cycle 5 Name: PAC2DFR
 Cycle 4 Name: PAC0DFR
 Cycle 3 Name: PAC8DFR
 Cycle 2 Name: PAC6DFR
 Cycle 1 Name: PAC4DFR (formerly DVPAFQ94)

Based on PACnDFM (Source: PACn_1V, PACn_2A to PACn_2Y and PACn_3A to PACn_3Y).

This derived variable classifies respondents based on their monthly frequency of physical activities lasting more than 15 minutes.

Note: This variable uses values for the derived variable Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity (PACnDFM). The values for PACnDFM reflect a one-month average based on data reported for a three-month period.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Regular	PACnDFM >= 12 or more times per month
2	Occasional	PACnDFM >= 4 and <= 11 times per month
3	Infrequent	PACnDFM < 4 times per month
6	Not applicable	PACnDFM = 996
9	Not stated	PACnDFM = 999

21.5 Participation in Daily Physical Activities Lasting More Than 15 Minutes (PACnDFD)

Cycle 6 Name: PACADFD
 Cycle 5 Name: PAC2DFD
 Cycle 4 Name: PAC0DFD
 Cycle 3 Name: PAC8DFD
 Cycle 2 Name: PAC6DFD
 Cycle 1 Name: PAC4DFD (*formerly DVDAFQ94*)

Based on PACnDFM (Source: PACn_1V, PACn_2A to PACn_2Y and PACn_3A to PACn_3Y).

This variable indicates whether the respondent participated daily in physical activity lasting over 15 minutes.

Note: This variable is based on values for Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity (PACnDFM). Values for PACnDFM reflect a one-month average based on data reported for a three-month period.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Daily	PACnDFM ≥ 30 per month and < 996
2	Not daily	PACnDFM < 30 per month
6	Not applicable	PACnDFM = 996
9	Not stated	Otherwise

21.6 Physical Activity Index (PACnDPAI)

Cycle 6 Name: PACADPAI
 Cycle 5 Name: PAC2DPAI
 Cycle 4 Name: PAC0DPAI
 Cycle 3 Name: PAC8DPAI
 Cycle 2 Name: PAC6DPAI
 Cycle 1 Name: PAC4DPAI (*formerly DVPAID94*)

Internet Site: *Campbell Survey on Well-Being in Canada:*
http://www.cflri.ca/eng/statistics/surveys/campbell_1998.php

Based on PACnDEE (Source: PACn_1A to PACn_1Y, PACn_2A to PACn_2Y and PACn_3A to PACn_3Y).

This variable categorizes respondents as being “active”, “moderate”, or “inactive” based on the total daily Energy Expenditure values (kcal/kg/day) calculated for PACnDEE.

Note: The Physical Activity Index follows the same criteria used to categorize individuals in the Ontario Health Survey (OHS) and in the Campbell's Survey on Well-Being.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Active	$PACnDEE \geq 3.0$ and < 996 . This is approximately the amount of exercise that is required for cardiovascular health benefits.
2	Moderate	$PACnDEE \geq 1.5$ and < 3.0 . They might experience some health benefits but little cardiovascular benefit.
3	Inactive	$PACnDEE \geq 0$ and < 1.5
6	Not applicable	$PACnDEE = 996$
9	Not stated	Otherwise

22 RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITIES (RA)

22.1 Restriction of Activity - Flag (RACnF1)

Cycle 6 Name: RACAF1
 Cycle 5 Name: RAC2F1
 Cycle 4 Name: RAC0F1
 Cycle 3 Name: RAC8F1
 Cycle 2 Name: RAC6F1
 Cycle 1 Name: RAC4F1 (*formerly RES_FLG*)

Based on RACn_1A to RACn_1D and RACn_2.

Note: In the calculation of Cycle 1 (1994/95) Restriction of Activity Flag, the category “No” included “Don’t Know” and “Refusal” but in Cycle 2 (1996/97) and beyond, the category “No” was only responses of “No”.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	Any of RACn_1A to 1D=1 or RACn_2=1
2	No	(RACn_1A=2) & (RACn_1B=2 or RACn_1B=3 or RACn_1B=6) & (RACn_1C=2 or RACn_1C=3 or RACn_1C=6) & RACn_1D=2 & RACn_2=2
9	Not stated	RACn_1A to 1D=7, 8 or 9 & RACn_2=7, 8 or 9

22.2 Restriction of Activity Excluding Long-term Disabilities or Handicaps - Flag (RACnF2)

Cycle 6 Name: RACAF2
 Cycle 5 Name: RAC2F2
 Cycle 4 Name: RAC0F2
 Cycle 3 Name: RAC8F2
 Cycle 2 Name: RAC6F2
 Cycle 1 Name: RAC4F2

Based on RACn_1A to RACn_1D.

This derived variable indicates if the respondent has a condition impacting participation.

Note: This derived variable is parallel to that in 22.1 with the exception that question RACn_2 is not being accounted for. This question on “any long-term disabilities or handicaps” is quite different from questions RACn_1A to 1D (limitation of activity at home, at school, at work, in other activities such as transportation). It is believed that this question can be too broadly interpreted. CCHS has developed this derived variable.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	Any of RACn_1A to 1D=1
2	No	(RACn_1A=2) & (RACn_1B=2 or RACn_1B=3 or RACn_1B=6) & (RACn_1C=2 or RACn_1C=3 or RACn_1C=6) & RACn_1D=2
9	Not stated	RACn_1A to 1D=7, 8 or 9

22.3 Need for Help in Series of Tasks Indoors - Flag (RACnF6)

Cycle 6 Name: RACAF6
 Cycle 5 Name: RAC2F6
 Cycle 4 Name: RAC0F6
 Cycle 3 Name: RAC8F6 (formerly RAC8D6G)
 Cycle 2 Name: RAC6F6 (formerly RAC6D6G)
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on RACn_6A to RACn_6F.

This variable was renamed in Cycle 4.

This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent needs help to accomplish a series of tasks indoors.

RAC4F6 was not calculated in Cycle 1 because the questions were in a series of “mark all that apply.”

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	Any value of RACn_6A to RACn_6F=1
2	No	All value of RACn_6A to RACn_6F=2 or (For Institution Respondents: RACn_6A=6 and RACn_6E=2 and RACn_6F=2)
6	Not applicable	All value of RACn_6A to RACn_6F=6 (Questions not asked because of age skip or if respondent in institution – 6A, B, C and D)
9	Not stated	Otherwise

22.4 Need for Help in Series of Tasks Indoors and Outdoors - Flag (RACnF6X)

Cycle 6 Name: RACAF6X
 Cycle 5 Name: RAC2F6X
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on RACn_6A to RACn_6G.

Note: This derived variable is parallel to that in 22.3. An additional task has been added in Cycle 5 (RACn_6G).

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	Any value of RACn_6A to RACn_6G=1
2	No	All values of RACn_6A to RACn_6G=2 or (For Institution Respondents: RACn_6A=6 and RACn_6E=2 and RACn_6F=2 and RACn_6G=2)
6	Not applicable	All values of RACn_6A to RACn_6G=6 (Questions not asked because of age skip or if respondent in institution – 6A, B, C and D)
9	Not stated	Otherwise

22.5 Main Health Problem - 25 Groups, ICD-9 (RACnGC25)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: RAC2GC25
 Cycle 4 Name: RAC0GC25
 Cycle 3 Name: RAC8GC25
 Cycle 2 Name: RAC6GC25
 Cycle 1 Name: RAC4GC25 (*formerly DVRST94*)

Based on RACnCIC (The International Classification of Diseases 9th Revision (ICD-9)). See *Appendix A*.

Note: with the introduction of ICD-10 in Cycle 6, this derived variable will no longer be available beginning with the cycle 7 file (and onward).

22.6 Main Health Problem - 12 Groups, ICD-9 (RACnGC12)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: RAC2GC12
 Cycle 4 Name: RAC0GC12
 Cycle 3 Name: RAC8GC12
 Cycle 2 Name: RAC6GC12
 Cycle 1 Name: RAC4GC12 (*formerly DVRSTC94*)

Based on RACnGC25. See *Appendix A*.

Note: With the introduction of ICD-10 in Cycle 6, this derived variable will no longer be available beginning with the cycle 7 file (and onward).

Code	Description	Condition
1	Diseases of nervous system and senses	RACnGC25=1, 2, 3, 4, 5
2	Ischemic heart disease	RACnGC25=7
3	Other heart conditions	RACnGC25=6, 8
4	Other circulatory diseases	RACnGC25=9
5	Diseases of respiratory and digestive system	RACnGC25=10, 11, 12, 13
6	Arthritis - limbs	RACnGC25=15, 16
7	Arthritis - back and spine	RACnGC25=17
8	Arthritis - other & unspecified	RACnGC25=18
9	Diseases of the MSCT - limbs	RACnGC25=19, 20
10	Diseases of the MSCT - back	RACnGC25=21
11	Diseases of the MSCT - other	RACnGC25=22
12	Other	RACnGC25=23, 24, 25, 14
96	Not applicable	RACnGC25=96
99	Not stated	Otherwise

22.7 Main Health Problem - 22 Groups, ICD-10 (RACnGC22)

Cycle 6 Name: RACAGC22

Cycle 5 Name: RAC2GC22

Cycle 4 Name: RAC0GC22

Cycle 3 Name: RAC8GC22

Cycle 2 Name: RAC6GC22

Cycle 1 Name: RAC4GC22

Based on RACnCCD (The International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision (ICD-10)), see *Appendix D*.

RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITY VARIABLES DROPPED:**1. Cause of Health Problem - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: RAC8G5

Cycle 2 Name: RAC6G5

Reason: Grouped Variable (PUMF only)**2. Need for Help in Series of Tasks**

Cycle 3 Name: RAC8D6G

Cycle 2 Name: RAC6D6G

Reason: Renamed to RACnF6 in Cycle 4 (See 22.3)**3. Main Health Problem - 7 Groups**

Cycle 3 Name: RAC8GC7

Cycle 2 Name: RAC6GC7

Reason: Grouped Variable (PUMF only)

23 SELF CARE (SC)**23.1 Attitude Toward Self Care (SC_8DFCT)**

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: SC_8DFCT

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on SC_n_12 to SC_n_16.

MIN = 0 (indicates a preference to rely on the doctor)

MAX = 20 (indicates a preference on self-care)

Scores were reversed for questions SC_n_12 and SC_n_15.

Persons aged less than 18 and persons in institutions are not asked these questions, and the DV is set to "Not applicable".

Respondents were asked to agree or disagree with each item in a 5-point response with 1 being "strongly agree" and 5 being "strongly disagree". The values were then recoded in the 0-4 range to calculate scale scores. 0 indicates a preference to rely on the doctor and 4 indicates a preference on self-care.

24 SOCIO-DEMOGRAPHIC (SD)

24.1 Language(s) In Which Respondent Can Converse (SDCnDLNG)

Cycle 6 Name: SDCADLNG
 Cycle 5 Name: SDC2DLNG
 Cycle 4 Name: SDC0DLNG
 Cycle 3 Name: SDC8DLNG
 Cycle 2 Name: SDC6DLNG
 Cycle 1 Name: SDC4DLNG (*formerly DVLANG94*)

Based on SDCn_5A to SDCn_5S.

This derived variable represents the language(s) in which the respondent can converse.

Code	Description	Condition
1	English only	SDCn_5A=1
2	French only	SDCn_5B=1
3	English and French only	SDCn_5A=1 & SDCn_5B=1
4	English and French and other	SDCn_5A=1 & SDCn_5B=1 & any SDCn_5C to SDCn_5S=1
5	English and other (not French)	SDCn_5A=1 & SDCn_5B ≠ 1 and any SDCn_5C to SDCn_5S=1
6	French and other (not English)	SDCn_5B=1 & SDCn_5A ≠ 1 and SDCn_5A to SDCn_5S=1
7	Neither English nor French (other)	Any SDCn_5C to SDCn_5S=1 and SDCn_5A & SDCn_5B ≠ 1
96	Not applicable	SDCn_5A=6
99	Not stated	Otherwise

24.2 Cultural or Racial Origin (SDCnDRAC)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: SDC0DRAC
 Cycle 3 Name: SDC8DRAC
 Cycle 2 Name: SDC6DRAC * (*new categories*)
 Cycle 1 Name: SDC4DRAC (*formerly DVRACE94*).

Based on SDCn_7A to SDCn_7L.

This derived variable indicates the racial background of the respondent.

* SDC4DRAC definitions are different from SDC6DRAC, SDC8DRAC and SDC0DRAC. Specifically, categories 10, 11 and 12 differ due to a change in categories introduced in Cycle 2 (1996/97).

Code	Description	Condition
1	White	SDCn_7A=1
2	Black	SDCn_7D=1
3	Korean	SDCn_7K=1
4	Filipino	SDCn_7G=1
5	Japanese	SDCn_7J=1
6	Chinese	SDCn_7B=1
7	Native/Aboriginal People of N. America	SDCn_7E=1
8	South Asian	SDCn_7C=1
9	South East Asian	SDCn_7H=1
10	Arab or West Asian	SDCn_7F=1
11	Latin American	SDCn_7I=1
12	Multiple race	More than one category answered
96	Not applicable	SDCn_7A=6
99	Not stated	SDCn_7L=1 only or SDCn_7A=7, 8 or 9

24.3 Length of Time in Canada Since Immigration (SDCnDRES)

Cycle 6 Name: SDCADRES

Cycle 5 Name: SDC2DRES

Cycle 4 Name: SDC0DRES

Cycle 3 Name: SDC8DRES

Cycle 2 Name: SDC6DRES

Cycle 1 Name: SDC4DRES (formerly DVIMMIG)

Based on DHCn_AGE, AM6n_BYY and YOI (Source: SDCn_3).

(Includes only immigrants.)

This derived variable gives the length of time the respondent has been in Canada since his / her immigration.

Note: Non-immigrants were excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
1-135	Years in Canada	SDCnDRES=AM6n_BYY - YOI or If SDCnDRES>DHCn_AGE then DCnDRES=DHCn_AGE
996	Not applicable (Born in Canada)	YOI=9995 or YOI=9996
999	Not stated	YOI=9997 or 9998 or 9999

SOCIO-DEMOGRAPHIC VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. **Age at Time of Immigration**
Cycle 3 Name: SDC8DAIM
Cycle 2 Name: SDC6DAIM
Cycle 1 Name: SDC4DAIM (formerly DVAGIM94)
Reason: Replaced by Longitudinal Variable - AOI
2. **Flag Indicating that the Respondent is an Immigrant**
Cycle 3 Name: SDC8FIMM
Cycle 2 Name: SDC6FIMM
Cycle 1 Name: SDC4FIMM
Reason: Replaced by Longitudinal Variable - IMM
3. **Country of Birth - 7 Groups**
Cycle 1 Name: SDC4GCB7 (formerly DVBORN94)
Reason: Grouped Variable (PUMF only)
4. **Country of Birth - 4 Groups**
Cycle 3 Name: SDC8GCB4
Reason: Grouped Variable (PUMF only)
5. **Code of Country of Birth**
Cycle 3 Name: SDC8CB
Cycle 2 Name: SDC6CB
Reason: Replaced by Longitudinal Variable - COBC
6. **Country of Birth - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: SDC8GCB
Cycle 2 Name: SDC6GCB
Reason: Replaced by Longitudinal Variable - COBGC
7. **Race or Colour - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: SDC8GRAC
Cycle 2 Name: SDC6GRAC
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
8. **Language in Which Respondent Can Converse - Grouped**
Cycle 2 Name: SDC6GLG4
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
9. **Language Respondent Can Conduct a Conversation - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: SDC8GLNG
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
10. **Length of Time in Canada Since Immigration - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: SDC8GRES
Cycle 2 Name: SDC6GRES
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

25 SEXUAL HEALTH (SH)

25.1 Sexually Transmitted Disease (STD) (SHS6D1)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: SHS6D1

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on DHC_n_SEX and SHS_n_8 to SHS_n_16.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Had sexually transmitted disease	Any "1" in SHS _n _8 to SHS _n _16
2	Did not have sexually transmitted disease	DHC _n _SEX=1 and "2" in SHS _n _8 to SHS _n _14; or DHC _n _SEX=2 and "2" in SHS _n _8 to SHS _n _16
6	Not applicable	SHS _n _8=6
9	Not stated	Otherwise

SEXUAL HEALTH VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. Age At First Sexual Intercourse

Cycle 2 Name: SHS6G2

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

26 SMOKING (SM)**26.1 Tar Content of Cigarette (SMCnDTAR)**

Cycle 6 Name: SMCADTAR

Cycle 5 Name: SMC2DTAR

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Health Canada, Health Canada, Population & Public Health Branch Centre for Chronic Disease Prevention and Control, Disease Intervention Division. Program Development and Management Section

Based on the cigarette brand name processing codes.

Brands of cigarettes are classified according to their tar content (in milligrams).

Code	Description
1	Tar range 0-4 mg
2	Tar range 5-9 mg
3	Tar range 10-14 mg
4	Tar range 15+ mg
6	Not applicable
9	Not stated

Note: Category "9" (not stated) includes a variety of cigarette brands that are not sold anymore or have been found to be non-existent. This category also includes no-name brands which could not be specified.

26.2 Strength of Cigarette - Descriptor (SMCnDSTR)

Cycle 6 Name: SMCADSTR

Cycle 5 Name: SMC2DSTR

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Health Canada, Health Canada, Population & Public Health Branch Centre for Chronic Disease Prevention and Control, Disease Intervention Division. Program Development and Management Section

Based on the cigarette brand name processing codes.

Brands of cigarettes are classified according to the descriptor found on the label of the package. It is a proxy for a measure of the strength of cigarettes smoked.

Code	Description
1	Extra Mild Light
2	Ultra Mild
3	Extra Mild
4	Extra Light
5	Ultra Light
6	Mild
7	Ultra
8	Light
9	Regular
96	Not applicable
99	Not stated

Note: Category "99" (not stated) includes a variety of cigarette brands that are not sold anymore or have been found to be non-existent. This category also includes no-name brands which could not be specified.

26.3 Type of Smoker (SMCnDTYP)

Cycle 6 Name: SMCADTYP

Cycle 5 Name: SMC2DTYP

Cycle 4 Name: SMC0DTYP

Cycle 3 Name: SMC8DTYP

Cycle 2 Name: SMC6DTYP

Cycle 1 Name: SMC4DTYP (formerly DVSMKT94)

Based on SMCn_2, SMCn_4A and SMCn_5.

This derived variable describes the type of smoker the respondent is, based on his/her smoking habits.

Note: This variable includes lifetime cigarette consumption.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Daily smoker	SMCn_2=1
2	Occasional smoker but former daily smoker	SMCn_2=2 & SMCn_5=1
3	Always an occasional smoker	SMCn_2=2 & SMCn_5=2
4	Former daily smoker	SMCn_2=3 & SMCn_4A=1 & SMCn_5=1
5	Former occasional smoker	SMCn_2=3 & SMCn_4A=1 & SMCn_5=2
6	Never smoked	SMCn_2=3 & SMCn_4A=2
96	Not applicable	SMCn_2=6
99	Not stated	Otherwise

26.4 Number of Years Smoked (SMCnDYRS)

Cycle 6 Name: SMCADYRS
 Cycle 5 Name: SMC2DYRS
 Cycle 4 Name: SMC0DYRS
 Cycle 3 Name: SMC8DYRS
 Cycle 2 Name: SMC6DYRS
 Cycle 1 Name: SMC4DYRS (formerly DVSMKY94)

Source: *General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)*

Statistics Canada's Web Site: www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Based on SMCn_3, SMCn_6, SMCn_8, DHCn_AGE and SMCnDTYP.
 (Source: SMCn_2, SMCn_4A, SMCn_5).

This derived variable determines the number of years the respondent has smoked. This variable includes non-smokers and occasional smokers who previously smoked daily. Respondents that are not daily smokers have been excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
0-135	Number of years smoked - daily smokers or former daily smokers only	If SMCnDTYP=1 then SMCnDYRS equals DHCn_AGE - SMCn_3; If SMCnDTYP=2 or 4 then SMCnDYRS equals SMCn_8 - SMCn_6;
996	Not applicable	SMCnDTYP=3 or 5 or 6 or 96
999	Not stated	Otherwise

For Cycle 4, two new skip patterns have been added.

- 1- Current daily smokers who were also previous daily smokers are no longer asked the age they began to smoke cigarettes daily (data previously collected) - SM_C103
- 2- Previous daily smokers are no longer asked if they have ever smoked cigarettes daily (data previously collected) - SM_C105D

26.5 Nicotine dependence – Fagerström tolerance score (SMCnDFTT)

Cycle 6 Name: SMCADFTT
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on: SMCn_2, SMCn_4, SMCn_201, SMCn_21A, SMCn_21B, SMCn_21C, SMCn_21D

The items and scoring used to derive the Fagerström Tolerance Test are based on the work of Fagerström, Heatherton and Kozlowski. The test allows physicians to classify smokers according to a level of nicotine dependency and to identify those most likely to need nicotine replacement therapy. The measure combines an index of cigarette consumption and difficulty tolerating reduced nicotine levels.

This variable classifies current daily smokers into categories, according to level of nicotine

dependency. The measure combines an index of consumption (cigarettes per day) with difficulty tolerating reduced nicotine levels.

Note: Occasional smokers and non-smokers are excluded from the calculations.

References:

- 1) Adapted from Fagerström, KO, Heatherton TF, Kozlowski LT. Nicotine addiction and its assessment. *Ear Nose Throat J.* 1991; 69: 763-765.
- 2) Heatherton TF, Kozlowski LT, Frecker RC, Fagerström, KO. A Fagerström Test for Nicotine Dependence: A revision of the Fagerström Tolerance Questionnaire. *British Journal of Addictions.* 1991; 86: 1119-27.

Score	Description
Initialize SCOREFAGE to 0	
If SMCn_201 = 1 then SCOREFAGE = (SCOREFAGE + 3)	Compute value of SCOREFAGE
If SMCn_201 = 2 then SCOREFAGE = (SCOREFAGE + 2)	
If SMCn_201 = 3 then SCOREFAGE = (SCOREFAGE + 1)	
If SMCn_21A = 1 then SCOREFAGE = (SCOREFAGE + 1)	
If SMCn_21B = 1 then SCOREFAGE = (SCOREFAGE + 1)	
If SMCn_21C = 1 then SCOREFAGE = (SCOREFAGE + 1)	
If SMCn_21D = 1 then SCOREFAGE = (SCOREFAGE + 1)	
If (11 <= SMCn_4 <= 20) then SCOREFAGE = (SCOREFAGE + 1)	
If (21 <= SMCn_4 <= 30) then SCOREFAGE = (SCOREFAGE + 2)	
If (31 <= SMCn_4 <= 99) then SCOREFAGE = (SCOREFAGE + 3)	

SMCnDFTT

Code	Description	Condition
1	0 <= SCOREFAGE <= 2	Very low dependence
2	3 <= SCOREFAGE <= 4	Low dependence
3	SCOREFAGE = 5	Medium dependence
4	6 <= SCOREFAGE <= 7	High dependence
5	8 <= SCOREFAGE <= 10	Very high dependence
96	SMCn_2 = 2 or 3	Not Applicable
99	AM6n_PXY = 1	Proxy interview excluded
99	SMCn2 = DK, R, NS or SMCn4 = DK, R, NS or SMCn201 = DK, R, NS or SMCn21A = DK, R, NS or SMCn21B = DK, R, NS or SMCn21C = DK, R, NS or SMCn21D = DK, R, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

SMOKING VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. **Age Started Daily Smoking - Daily Smoker**
Cycle 3 Name: SMC8G3
Cycle 2 Name: SMC6G3
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
2. **Age Started Daily Smoking - Former Daily Smoker**
Cycle 3 Name: SMC8G6
Cycle 2 Name: SMC6G6
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
3. **Age Stopped Smoking - Former Daily Smoker**
Cycle 3 Name: SMC8G8
Cycle 2 Name: SMC6G8
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
4. **Use of Tobacco Products**
Cycle 3 Name: TAS8D1
Reason: Derived variable (PUMF only)

27 SOCIAL SUPPORT (SS)**27.1 Perceived Social Support Index (SSCnD1)**

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A (Social support questions revised in Cycle 3)

Cycle 2 Name: SSC6D1

Cycle 1 Name: SSC4D1 (formerly DVSSI194)

Source: Health Statistics Division, Statistics Canada

E-mail: Beaumar@statcan.ca; Stone@a.statcan.ca.

Based on sum of all true responses from questions SSCn_3 to SSCn_6.

MIN = 0, MAX = 4 (higher values indicate greater perceived social support)

The perceived social support index is composed of four items that reflect whether respondents feel that they have someone they can confide in, someone they can count on, someone who can give them advice and someone who makes them feel loved.

27.2 Social Involvement Dimension (SSCnD2)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A (Social support questions revised in Cycle 3)

Cycle 2 Name: SSC6D2

Cycle 1 Name: SSC4D2 (formerly DVSSI294)

Source: Health Statistics Division, Statistics Canada

E-mail: Beaumar@statcan.ca; Stone@a.statcan.ca.

Based on sum of valid answers of SSCn_2 and SSCn_2A.

MIN = 0, MAX = 4 (higher values indicate more social involvement)

The social involvement dimension is measured by two items that reflect the frequency of participation in associations or voluntary organizations and the frequency of attendance at religious services in the last year.

27.3 Average Frequency of Contact Index (SSCnD3)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A (Social support questions revised in Cycle 3)

Cycle 2 Name: SSC6D3

Cycle 1 Name: SSC4D3 (formerly DVSSI394)

Source: Health Statistics Division, Statistics Canada

E-mail: Beaumar@statcan.ca; Stone@a.statcan.ca.

Based on SSCn_7A to SSCn_7H.

MIN = 0, MAX = 4 (higher values indicate more contacts)

The average frequency of contact index measures the average number of contacts in the past 12 months with family members and friends who are not part of the household and with neighbours.

$SSCnD3 = CONTACT / NETSIZE$

CONTACT is an approximate value indicating the number of contacts for all categories (SSCn_7A to SSCn_7H).

NETSIZE is a combined value indicating the existence of possible persons to be contacted (sum of flags indicating "Yes" to parents, "Yes" to grandparents, etc.).

Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey (the MOS scale):

The Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey (the MOS scale) provides indicators of four categories of Social Support. An initial pool of 50 items was reduced to 19 functional support items that were hypothesized to cover five dimensions:

- Emotional support – the expression of positive affect, empathetic understanding, and the encouragement of expressions of feelings.
- Informational support – the offering of advice, information, guidance or feedback
- Tangible support – the provision of material aid or behavioural assistance
- Positive social interaction – the availability of other persons to do fun things with you
- Affection – involving expressions of love and affection

Empirical analyses indicated that emotional and informational support items should be scored together, so 4 subscales are derived:

- Tangible support (items 2, 5, 12, 15)
- Affection (items 6, 10, 20)
- Positive social interaction (items 7, 11, 14, 18)
- Emotional or informational support (items 3, 4, 8, 9, 13, 16, 17, 19)

A total score can be determined by adding together the scores from the subscales with a higher score an indication of more support. The developers of the scale also recommend using the subscale scores as opposed to the total.

27.4 Tangible Social Support – MOS Subscale (SSCnDTNG)

Cycle 6 Name: SSCADTNG

Cycle 5 Name: SSC2DTNG

Cycle 4 Name: SSC0DTNG

Cycle 3 Name: SSC8DTNG

Cycle 2 Name: N/A (Social support questions were revised in Cycle 3)

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support survey" (*Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey*), *Social Sciences & Medicine*; 32: 705 - 714

Based on SSCn_102, SSCn_105, SSCn_112 and SSCn_115.

MIN = 0, MAX = 16 (higher values indicate higher level of tangible support)

This derived variable determines the support that is available to the respondent. Questions about whether or not the respondent had someone to help them if they were confined to bed, take them to the doctor, prepare their meals or do their daily chores were asked.

Children under 12 and persons in institutions are not asked these questions, and the DV is set to "Not applicable".

To calculate the value, the response categories of each of the questions in the subscale were recoded to the 0-4 range (where 0 refers to “None of the time” and a 4 refers to “All of the time”).

Code	Description	Condition
0 - 16	Index value (score)	(SSCn_102>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_105>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_112>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_115>=0 and <=4)
96	Not applicable	SSCn_101=996
99	Not stated	AM6n_PXY= 1
99	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation.	(SSCn_102=DK, R or NS) or (SSCn_105=DK, R or NS) or (SSCn_112=DK, R or NS) or (SSCn_115=DK, R or NS)

27.5 Affection – MOS Subscale (SSCnDAFF)

Cycle 6 Name: SSCADAFF

Cycle 5 Name: SSC2DAFF

Cycle 4 Name: SSC0DAFF

Cycle 3 Name: SSC8DAFF

Cycle 2 Name: N/A (Social support questions were revised in Cycle 3)

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, “The MOS Support survey” (*Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey*), *Social Sciences & Medicine*; 32: 705 - 714

Based on SSCn_106, SSCn_110 and SSCn_120.

MIN = 0, MAX = 12 (higher values indicate higher level of affection support)

This derived variable determines the amount of affection the respondent receives. Questions about whether or not the respondent has someone that shows them love, hugs them or to love them and make them feel wanted were asked.

Children under 12 and persons in institutions are not asked these questions, and the DV is set to “Not applicable”.

To calculate the value, the response categories of each of the questions in the subscale were recoded to the 0-4 range (where 0 refers to “None of the time” and a 4 refers to “All of the time”).

Code	Description	Condition
0 - 12	Index value (score)	(SSCn_106>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_110>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_120>=0 and <=4)
96	Not applicable	SSCn_101=NA
99	Not stated	AM6n_PX Y= 1
99	Not stated	(SSCn_106=DK, R or NS) or (SSCn_110=DK, R or NS) or (SSCn_120=DK, R or NS)

27.6 Positive Social Interaction – MOS Subscale (SSCnDSOC)

Cycle 6 Name: SSCADSOC

Cycle 5 Name: SSC2DSOC

Cycle 4 Name: SSC0DSOC

Cycle 3 Name: SSC8DSOC

Cycle 2 Name: N/A (Social support questions were revised in Cycle 3)

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, “The MOS Support survey” (*Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey*), *Social Sciences & Medicine*; 32: 705 - 714

Based on SSCn_107, SSCn_111, SSCn_114 and SSCn_118.

MIN = 0, MAX = 16 (higher values indicate higher level of positive social interaction)

This derived variable determines how much the respondent is involved in positive social interaction. Questions about whether the respondent has someone to have a good time with, get together with for relaxation, do things with to get their mind off things or do something enjoyable with were asked.

Children under 12 and persons in institutions are not asked these questions, and the DV is set to “Not applicable”.

To calculate the value, the response categories of each of the questions in the subscale were recoded to the 0-4 range (where 0 refers to “None of the time” and a 4 refers to “All of the time”).

Code	Description	Condition
0 - 16	Index value (score)	(SSCn_107>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_111>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_114>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_118> 0 and <=4)
96	Not applicable	SSCn_101=NA
99	Not stated	AM6n_PXY= 1
99	Not stated	(SSCn_107=DK, R or NS) or (SSCn_111=DK, R or NS) or (SSCn_114=DK, R or NS) or (SSCn_118=DK, R or NS)

27.7 Emotional or Informational Support – MOS Subscale (SSCnDEMO)

Cycle 6 Name: SSCADEMO

Cycle 5 Name: SSC2DEMO

Cycle 4 Name: SSC0DEMO

Cycle 3 Name: SSC8DEMO

Cycle 2 Name: N/A (Social support questions were revised in Cycle 3)

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, “The MOS Support survey” (*Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey*), *Social Sciences & Medicine*; 32: 705 - 714

Based on SSCn_103, SSCn_104, SSCn_108, SSCn_109, SSCn_113, SSCn_116, SSCn_117 and SSCn_119.

MIN = 0, MAX = 32 (higher values indicate more emotional or informational support)

This derived variable determines the amount of emotional or informational support the respondent receives. Questions about whether the respondent has someone to listen or to advise them in a crisis, give them information and confide in and talk to, or understand their problems were asked.

Children under 12 and persons in institutions are not asked these questions, and the DV is set to "Not applicable".

To calculate the score, the answers of each of the items in the subscale were recoded to the 0-4 range (where 0 refers to "None of the time" and a 4 refers to "All of the time").

Code	Description	Condition
0 - 32	Index value (score)	(SSCn_103>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_104>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_108>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_109>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_113>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_116>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_117>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_119>=0 and <=4)
96	Not applicable	SSCn_101=NA
99	Not stated	AM6n_PXY= 1
99	Not stated	(SSCn_103=DK, R or NS) or (SSCn_104=DK, R or NS) or (SSCn_108=DK, R or NS) or (SSCn_109=DK, R or NS) or (SSCn_113=DK, R or NS) or (SSCn_116=DK, R or NS) or (SSCn_117=DK, R or NS) or (SSCn_119=DK, R or NS)

28 STRESS (ST)

The following variables have been produced for Cycle 1 and Cycle 4 using an alternative method from the one used originally with Cycle 1 data. This alternative method of calculation was proposed by Blair Wheaton from the University of Toronto (www.utoronto.ca/) with respect to chronic stress variables in order to allow for a number of missing values.

With the original method of calculation of stress variables in Cycle 1, stress indices were equal to the sum of "True" answers. The index was not calculated whenever there was a "Refusal" or a "Not stated" answer although "Don't Know" answers were "allowed" and considered "False" answers. With the alternative method presented below, the stress indices have been calculated using the mean of "True" answers adjusted by the number of questions to answer.

DV=Mean * Total number of questions asked

Mean=sum of "True" answers/(number of "True" + "False" answers to questions asked)

This method is similar to using the sum of all "True" answers (as with original Cycle 1 variables) except when there are some missing values ("Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated"). "Don't know" answers are treated as missing values. After consultations with Margot Shields, analyst at Statistics Canada, it was decided that up to a maximum of 25% of "Don't know" (value 7), "Refusal" (8) or "Not stated" (9) answers should be allowed in order to compute the index.

Note 1: In Cycle 4 (2000) and for all previous cycles, all the Stress derived variables were recalculated using a different algorithm.

Note 2: All questions related to ongoing problems, work stress and mastery from the stress module became part of core content in Cycle 6 (2004), therefore all related variables were renamed to follow the variable naming convention for all previous cycles.

Chronic Stress

The following table summarises the questions used in the calculation of the derived variables on Chronic Stress. Different sets of questions were asked depending upon a respondent's family situation. Higher scores indicate more stress.

PARTNERED¹	ALONE²	OTHER³
STCn_C1	STCn_C1	STCn_C1
STCn_C2	STCn_C2	STCn_C2
STCn_C3	STCn_C3	STCn_C3
STCn_C4	STCn_C4	STCn_C4
STCn_C5		
STCn_C6		

¹ "Partnered" in CHRONIC STRESS section refers to a marital status of "married", "living common-law" or (for Cycle 1 only) "living with a partner".

² "Alone" in CHRONIC STRESS section refers to a marital status of "single", "widowed", "separated" or "divorced".

³ "Other" in CHRONIC STRESS section refers to a marital status of "Not applicable", "Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated".

PARTNERED ¹		ALONE ²		OTHER ³	
STCn_C7					
		STCn_C8			
KID YES	KID NO	KID YES	KID NO	KID YES	KID NO
STCn_C10		STCn_C10		STCn_C10	
STCn_C11		STCn_C11		STCn_C11	
STCn_C12		STCn_C12		STCn_C12	
STCn_C13		STCn_C13		STCn_C13	
STCn_C14		STCn_C14		STCn_C14	
STCn_C15		STCn_C15		STCn_C15	
STCn_C16		STCn_C16		STCn_C16	
STCn_C17		STCn_C17		STCn_C17	
STCn_C18		STCn_C18		STCn_C18	

28.1 General Chronic Stress Index (STCnDC1)

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC1

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC1 (formerly ST_2DC1)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC1 (formerly ST_0DC1)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC1 (formerly DVCSI194, ST_4DC1)

Based on STCn_C1 to C4 and STCn_C12 to C18.

MIN = 0.0, MAX = 11.0 (higher values indicate more stress)

This general stress index is composed of questions that are relevant to all respondents, whatever their personal situation ("Partnered/Alone", "children/no children"). The stressors include activity overload, financial difficulties and problems with relationships in day-to-day encounters.

Calculation: $STCnDC1 = Mean1 * 11$ (total number of questions STCnC1 to C4 and C12 to C18)

Mean1 = (sum of "True" answers to C1-C4 and to C12-C18) / (number of "True" + "False" answers for C1-C4 and C12-C18).

For this scale, the maximum number of missing values ("Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated") "allowed" to compute the index is 2 (25% of missing values out of 11 questions to answer).

Example:

Q1 = True

Q2 = False

Q3 = False

Q4 = True

Q12 = Refusal

Q13 = N/S

Q14 - Q18 = True

Index = $7/9 * 11 = 8.56$

Code	Description	Condition
0.0-11.0	Index value (score)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
99.6	Not applicable	STCn_C1=6
99.9	Not stated	More than two questions from STCn_C1 to C4 and from STCn_C12 to C18 are equal to 7, 8 or 9

28.2 Specific Chronic Stress Index (STCnDC2)

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC2

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC2 (*formerly ST_2DC2*)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC2 (*formerly ST_0DC2*)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC2 (*formerly DVCSI294, ST_4DC2*)

Based on STCn_C1 to C8 and STCn_C10 to C18.

MIN = 0.0, MAX = 16.0 (higher values indicate more stress)

This index measures the total number of stressors respondents were exposed to. The range of the final score (as well as the number of questions) varies as a function of the respondents' personal situation. For example, for partnered persons (i.e., married or living common-law or, for Cycle 1 only, living with a partner), questions about relationship with partner are included. For persons not partnered (i.e., single, widowed, separated or divorced), the index contains a question on the difficulty of finding someone compatible. For persons who have children, questions about children become part of the index.

Calculation:

STCnDC2=Mean2 * total number of questions to answer for STCn_C1 to C8 and C10 to C18.

Mean2=sum of "True" answers/number of "True" + "False" answers to C1-C8 and to C10-C18.

For this scale, the maximum number of missing values "allowed" (25% of "Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated") varies depending on the family situation. The following table summarises the minimum and maximum scores as well as the number of missing values allowed based on the family situation.

Code	Description	Condition	Max. number of missing values "allowed" for index calculation (25%)
0.0-16.0	Index value (score)	"Partnered" with children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	4
0.0-14.0	Index value (score)	"Alone" with children OR "partnered" and no children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	3
0.0-13.0	Index value (score)	"Other" with children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	3
0.0-12.0	Index value (score)	"Alone" and no children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	3

Code	Description	Condition	Max. number of missing values "allowed" for index calculation (25%)
0.0-11.0	Index value (score)	"Other" and no children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	2
99.6	Not applicable	STCn_C1=6	
99.9	Not stated	Number of missing values greater than 25% of total number of questions.	

Note: Maximum score equals total number of questions to answer.

28.3 Adjusted Specific Chronic Stress Index (STCnDC3)

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC3

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC3 (formerly ST_2DC3)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC3 (formerly ST_0DC3)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC3 (formerly DVCSI394, (formerly ST_4DC3)

Based on STCnDC2 (Source: STCn_C1 to STCn_C8 and STCn_C10 to STCn_C18).

MIN = 0.0, MAX = 16.0 (higher values indicate more stress)

In this third index, the range of scores of the second index STCnDC2 is adjusted as if all the questions (16 of them including those for cases of "Partnered" with children) were relevant to each respondent.

$STCnDC3 = (STCnDC2 * 16) / \text{number of questions to answer (varies according to family situation)}$, where 16 represents the maximum number of questions that a person may answer (case of "Partnered" with children). For example, "Alone" with children: $(STCnDC2 * 16) / 14$.

Chronic Stress Dimension Scores

A number of sub-scores were derived to reflect the number of stressors respondents were exposed to in certain domains of their lives. These are based on a subset of questions included in the Chronic Stress section of the questionnaire and their name reflects the dimension which is measured. Again, up to 25% of missing values (DK, R and NS) were allowed to calculate the stress index.

28.4 Personal Stress Index (STCnDC4)

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC4

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC4 (formerly ST_2DC4)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC4 (formerly ST_0DC4)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC4 (formerly DVCSI494, (formerly ST_4DC4)

Based on STCn_C1 to STCn_C3, STCn_C12 and STCn_C18.

MIN = 0.0, MAX = 5.0 (higher values indicate more stress)

Calculation:

$STCnDC4 = \text{Mean4} * 5$ (total number of questions to answer for STCn_C1 to C3, C12 and C18).

Mean4=sum of “True” answers/number of “True” + “False” answers to C1-C3, C12 and C18.

For this scale, the maximum number of missing values (“Don’t know”, “Refusal” or “Not stated”) "allowed" to compute the index is 1 (25% of missing values out of 5 questions to answer).

Code	Description	Condition
0.0-5.0	Index value (score)	Sum of “true” responses in STCn_C1 to C3, STCn_C12 and STCn_C18
9.6	Not applicable	STCn_C1=6
9.9	Not stated	More than one question equal to 7, 8 or 9

28.5 Financial Problems Stress Index (STCnDC5)

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC5

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC5 (*formerly ST_2DC5*)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC5 (*formerly ST_0DC5*)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC5 (*formerly DVCSI594, ST_4DC5*)

Based on STCn_C4.

MIN = 0, MAX = 1 (higher values indicate more stress)

No missing values are allowed in computing the index.

Code	Description	Condition
0-1	Index value (score)	STCn_C4=1 or 2, value 2 ("False") changed to 0
6	Not applicable	STCn_C1=6
9	Not stated	STCn_C4=7, 8 or 9

28.6 Relationship Problems (with partner) Stress Index (STCnDC6)

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC6

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC6 (*formerly ST_2DC6*)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC6 (*formerly ST_0DC6*)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC6 (*formerly DVCSI694, ST_4DC6*)

Based on STCn_C5 to STCn_C7 and DHCn_MAR.

MIN = 0, MAX = 3 (higher values indicate more stress)

Calculation:

STCnDC6=Mean6 * 3 (number of questions to answer STCn_C5 to STCn_C7)

Mean6=sum of “True” answers/number of “True” + “False” answers to STCn_C5, STCn_C6 and STCn_C7.

No missing values are allowed in computing the index because the number of items composing the index is too small.

Code	Description	Condition
0-3	Index value (score)	Only if "Partnered". Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
6	Not applicable	STCn_C1=6 or "Alone" or STCn_C5, STCn_C6=6 or STCn_C7=6
9	Not stated	STCn_C5, STCn_C6 or STCn_C7= 7, 8 or 9 or "Other"

28.7 Relationship Problems (no partner) Stress Index (STCnDC7)

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC7

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC7 (formerly ST_2DC7)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC7 (formerly ST_0DC7)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC7 (formerly DVCSI794, ST_4DC7)

Based on STCn_C8 and DHCn_MAR.

MIN = 0, MAX = 1 (higher values indicate more stress)

No missing values are allowed in computing the index.

Code	Description	Condition
0-1	Index value (score)	STCn_C8=1 or 2 (value of 2 ("False") changed to 0) when "Alone"
6	Not applicable	STCn_C1=6 or "Partnered"
9	Not stated	STCn_C8=7, 8 or 9 or "Other"

28.8 Child Problems Stress Index (STCnDC8)

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC8

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC8 (formerly ST_2DC8)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC8 (formerly ST_0DC8)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC8 (formerly DVCSI894, ST_4DC8)

Based on STCn_C9 to STCn_C11 (when STCn_C9=1 "has children").

Only if respondent has children.

MIN = 0, MAX = 2 (higher values indicate more stress)

Calculation: STCnDC8=Mean8 * 2 (number of questions to answer, STCn_C10 and C11)

Mean8=sum of "True" answers/number of "True" + "False" answers to STCn_C10 and STCn_C11.

No missing values are allowed in computing the index.

Code	Description	Condition
0-2	Index value (score)	STCn_C9=1 Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
6	Not applicable	STCn_C1=6 or STCn_C9=2 or STCn_C9, STCn_C10, STCn_C11=6
9	Not stated	STCn_C9 or STCn_C10 or STCn_C11=7, 8 or 9

28.9 Environmental Problems Stress Index (STCnDC9)

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC9
 Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC9 (*formerly ST_2DC9*)
 Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC9 (*formerly ST_0DC9*)
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC9 (*formerly DVCSI994, ST_4DC9*)

Based on STCn_C13 to STCn_C15.

MIN = 0, MAX = 3 (higher values indicate more stress)

Calculation:

STCnDC9=Mean9 * 3 (number of questions to answer, STCn_C13 to C15).

Mean9=sum of “True” answers/number of “True” + “False” answers to STCn_C13, STCn_C14 and STCn_C15.

No missing values are allowed in computing the index since the number of items that composes the index is too small.

Code	Description	Condition
0-3	Index value (score)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
6	Not applicable	STCn_C1=6 or STCn_C13, STCn_C14 or STCn_C15=6
9	Not stated	STCn_C13, STCn_C14 or STCn_C15 = 7, 8 or 9

28.10 Family Health Stress Index (STCnDC10)

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC10
 Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC10 (*formerly ST_2DC10*)
 Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC10 (*formerly ST_0DC10*)
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC10 (*formerly DVCSI094, ST_4DC10*)

Based on STCn_C16 and STCn_C17.

MIN = 0, MAX = 2 (higher values indicate more stress)

Calculation: STCnDC10=Mean10 * 2 (number of questions to answer, STCn_C16 and C17).

Mean10=sum of “True” answers/number of “True” + “False” answers to STCn_C16 and STCn_C17.

No missing values are allowed in computing the index since the number of items that composes the index is too small.

Code	Description	Condition
0-2	Index value (score)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
6	Not applicable	STCn_C1=6 or STCn_C16 or STCn_C17=6
9	Not stated	STCn_C16 or STCn_C17 = 7, 8 or 9

Recent Life Events

The three indices which measure recent life events are based on the number of negative events which the respondent or someone close to the respondent experienced in the last 12 months. Higher scores indicate numerous events. The analyses of McDowell, Boulet and Kristjansson guided the selection of the questions which were part of a pool used in studies conducted by Blair Wheaton.

28.11 Recent Life Events Score - All Items (ST_nDR1)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: ST_0DR1
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: ST_4DR1 (formerly DVRLI194)

Based on ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R7 and ST_n_R9.

MIN = 0.0, MAX = 8.0 (higher values indicate numerous events)

This index is composed of items that are relevant to all respondents. The events include physical abuse, unwanted pregnancy, abortion or miscarriage, major financial difficulties, and serious problems at work or in school.

Calculation:

$ST_nDR1 = \text{MeanR1} * 8$ (number of questions ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R7 and ST_n_R9).

$\text{MeanR1} = \text{sum of "Yes" answers} / \text{number of "Yes" + "No" answers to ST_n_R1-ST_n_R7 and ST_n_R9}$.

For this scale, the maximum number of missing values allowed in computing the index is **2** (25% of "Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated" out of 8 questions).

Code	Description	Condition
0.0-8.0	Index value (score)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
99.6	Not applicable	ST_n_R1=6
99.9	Not stated	More than two questions among ST_n_R1 to R7 and ST_n_R9 are equal to 7, 8 or 9

28.12 Recent Life Events Score - All Valid Items (ST_nDR2)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: ST_0DR2
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: ST_4DR2 (formerly DVRLI294)

Based on ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R10.

MIN = 0.0, MAX = 10.0 (higher values indicate numerous events)

This index takes into account the roles that individuals are in. For partnered persons (i.e., married or living common-law or, for Cycle 1 only, living with a partner), the index includes a question about relationship with partner. For persons who have children, the index includes a question about children moving back home.

Calculation: $ST_nDR2 = \text{MeanR2} * \text{total number of questions to answer for } ST_n_R1 \text{ to } R10.$

MeanR2 = sum of "Yes" answers / number of "Yes" + "No" answers to R1-R10.

For this scale, the maximum number of missing values "allowed" (25% of "Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated") is equal to 2 (out of 8, 9 or 10 questions, depending on the family situation). The following table shows the minimum and maximum scores as well as the questions and missing values allowed.

Code	Description	Condition	Max. number of missing values allowed	Questions to answer
0.0-10.0	Index value (score)	"Partnered" with children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	2	ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R10
0.0-9.0	Index value (score)	"Partnered" without children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	2	ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R9
0.0-9.0	Index value (score)	"Alone" with children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	2	ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R7, R9, R10
0.0-8.0	Index value (score)	"Alone" without children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	2	ST_n_R1 to R7, R9
99.6	Not applicable	ST_n_R1=6		
99.9	Not stated	More than two answers from R1 to R10 are equal to 7, 8 or 9		

Note: Maximum score equals total number of questions to answer.

28.13 Adjusted Recent Life Events Index (ST_nDR3)

- Cycle 6 Name: N/A
- Cycle 5 Name: N/A
- Cycle 4 Name: ST_0DR3
- Cycle 3 Name: N/A
- Cycle 2 Name: N/A
- Cycle 1 Name: ST_4DR3 (formerly DVRLI394)

Based on ST_nDR2 (Source: ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R10).

MIN = 0.0, MAX = 10.0 (higher values indicate numerous events)

$ST_nDR3 = (ST_nDR2 * 10) / \text{number of questions to answer.}$
 e.g., ST_nDR3 for "Alone" without children = $(ST_nDR2 * 10) / 8$

The range of scores of the second index ST_nDR2 is adjusted as if the ten questions were relevant to all the respondents.

Childhood and Adult Stressors

28.14 Childhood and Adult Stress Index (ST_nDT1)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: ST_0DT1
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: ST_4DT1 (*formerly DVTRI194*)

Based on ST_n_T1 to ST_n_T7.

MIN = 0.0, MAX = 7.0 (higher values indicate more stressors)

This index measures the number of traumatic events respondents have been exposed to during their childhood, adolescence or adulthood. Events included are parental divorce, a lengthy hospital stay, prolonged parental unemployment, frequent parental alcohol or drug use. A higher score indicates more stressors. The analyses of McDowell, Boulet and Kristjansson guided the selection of the final set of items which were part of a pool used in studies conducted by Blair Wheaton.

Calculation:

$ST_nDT1 = \text{MeanT1} * 7$ (number of questions to answer).

$\text{MeanT1} = \text{Sum of "Yes" answers} / \text{Number of "Yes" + "No" answers to ST_n_T1-T7}$.

For this scale, a maximum of **one** missing value ("DK", "R" or "NS") is allowed in computing the index (25% of missing values out of 7 questions).

Code	Description	Condition
0.0-7.0	Index value (score)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
99.6	Not applicable	ST_n_T1=6
99.9	Not stated	More than one answer from ST_n_T1 to T7 is equal to 7, 8 or 9

Work Stress

28.15 Work Stress Index - All Items (STCnDW1)

Cycle 6 Name: STCADW1
 Cycle 5 Name: STC2DW1 (*formerly ST_2DW1*)
 Cycle 4 Name: STC0DW1 (*formerly ST_0DW1*)
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: STC4DW1 (*formerly DVWSI194, ST_4DW1*)

Based on STCn_W1A to STCn_W1L.

MIN = 0.0, MAX = 48.0 (higher values indicate greater work stress)

Scores were reversed for questions STCn_W1D, W1E, W1H and W1J.

This derived variable determines the respondent's perception about all dimensions of their work.

Respondents 15 and over who were currently employed were asked to evaluate their work

situation. The 12-item index, based on a larger pool of items from Karasek (see Karasek R, Theorell T. *Healthy Work: Stress, Productivity and the Reconstruction of Working Life*. New York: Basic Books, Inc. 1990.), reflects respondents' perceptions about various dimensions of their work including job security, social support, monotony, physical effort required and extent of participation in decision-making.

For more information, please see:

Schwartz J, Pieper C, Karasek RA. "A procedure for linking psychosocial job characteristics data to health surveys". *American Journal of Public Health* 1988; 78: 904-9.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/95) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

Respondents' answers to each question (except the last one) are based on a 5-point scale (1, 2, 3, 4, 5). Score was reversed for question items STCn_W1D, W1E, W1H and W1J in order to calculate the derived variables 27.15 to 27.21. In order to facilitate calculation of the derived variables, the 5-point scale was changed to (0, 1, 2, 3, 4).

Calculation:

$STCnDW1 = \text{MeanW1} * 12$ (number of questions to answer).

MeanW1 = sum of valid answers/number of valid answers (where valid answers were changed from 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 to 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 to calculate the derived variables).

Up to 25% of missing values ("DK", "R" or "N/S") are allowed in computing the index. This means that up to 3 missing values are allowed for ST_nDW1 (25% of 12).

Code	Description	Condition
0.0-48.0	Index value (score)	Sum of responses for STCn_W1A to STCn_W1L
99.6	Not applicable	STCn_W1A=6
99.9	Not stated	More than 3 questions from STCn_W1A to W1L are equal to 7, 8 or 9

Work Stress Dimension Scores

The work stress items were subdivided into six dimensions. As it is the case for the overall index, answers to the items indicate respondents' perceptions about various dimensions of their work. The name of each sub-scale reflects the dimension which is measured.

28.16 Decision Latitude - Skill Discretion (Skill Requirements) (STCnDW2)

Cycle 6 Name: STCADW2

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DW2 (formerly ST_2DW2)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DW2 (formerly ST_0DW2)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DW2 (formerly DVWSI294, ST_4DW2)

Based on STCn_W1A, STCn_W1B and STCn_W1D.

MIN = 0, MAX = 12 (lower values means that higher skills are required for the job)

Scores were reversed for question STCn_W1D.

This derived variable determines the respondent's task variety at main job in the past 12 months. Questions are asked about whether the respondent was required to keep learning new things, or if his/her job required high level of skills and creativity.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/95) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

Calculation:

$$STCnDW2 = \text{MeanW2} * 3 \text{ (number of questions to answer).}$$

MeanW2 = sum of valid answers / number of valid answers (where valid answers are 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4).

No missing values are allowed in computing the index because of the small number of items that compose the index.

Note 1: Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and who do not worked at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Note 2: Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Code	Description	Condition
0-12	Index value (score)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
96	Not applicable	STCn_W1=6 or STCn_W1A=6
99	Not stated	Any answer to question STCn_W1A, W1B or W1D equal to 7, 8 or 9

28.17 Decision Latitude - Decision Authority (STCnDW3)

Cycle 6 Name: STCADW3

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DW3 (formerly ST_2DW3)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DW3 (formerly ST_0DW3)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DW3 (formerly DVWSI394, ST_4DW3)

Based on STCn_W1C and STCn_W1I.

MIN = 0, MAX = 8 (higher values indicate lower decision authority)

This derived variable indicates whether the respondent's main job in the past 12 months allows them freedom on how to do their job and if they have a lot of say in what happens on their job.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/95) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

Calculation:

$$STCnDW3 = \text{MeanW3} * 2 \text{ (number of questions to answer).}$$

MeanW3 = sum of valid answers / number of valid answers (where valid answers are 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4).

No missing values are allowed in computing the index because of the small number of items that compose the index.

Note 1: Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who do not worked at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Note 2: Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Code	Description	Condition
0-8	Index value (score)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
96	Not applicable	STCn_W1=6 or STCn_W1A=6
99	Not stated	Any answer to question ST_n_W1C or W1I equal to 7, 8 or 9

28.18 Psychological Demands (STCnDW4)

Cycle 6 Name: STCADW4

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DW4 (formerly ST_2DW4)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DW4 (formerly ST_0DW4)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DW4 (formerly DVWSI494, ST_4DW4)

Based on STCn_W1E and STCn_W1F.

MIN = 0, MAX = 8 (higher values indicate greater psychological demands)

Scores were reversed for question STCn_W1E.

This derived variable indicates if the respondent is free from conflicting demands that others make and if their main job in the past 12 months is very hectic.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/95) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

Calculation:

$STCnDW4 = MeanW4 * 2$ (number of questions to answer).

$MeanW4 = \text{sum of valid answers} / \text{number of valid answers}$ (where valid answers are 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4).

No missing values are allowed in computing the index because of the small number of items that compose the index.

Note 1: Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who do not worked at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Note 2: Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Code	Description	Condition
0-8	Index value (score)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
96	Not applicable	STCn_W1=6 or STCn_W1A=6
99	Not stated	Any answer to question STCn_W1E or W1F equal to 7, 8 or 9

28.19 Job Insecurity (STCnDW5)

Cycle 6 Name: STCADW5

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DW5 (formerly ST_2DW5)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DW5 (formerly ST_0DW5)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DW5 (formerly DVWSI594, ST_4DW5)

Based on STCn_W1G.

MIN = 0, MAX = 4 (higher values indicate greater job security)

This derived variable indicates whether the respondent feels that their main job security is good.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/95) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

No missing values are allowed in computing the index.

Note 1: Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who do not worked at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Note 2: Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Code	Description	Condition
0-4	Index value (score)	STCn_W1G=1 to 5; one is subtracted from the answer to convert it to a scale of 0 to 4.
6	Not applicable	STCn_W1=6 or STCn_W1A=6
9	Not stated	STCn_W1G=7, 8 or 9

28.20 Physical Exertion (STCnDW6)

Cycle 6 Name: STCADW6

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DW6 (formerly ST_2DW6)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DW6 (formerly ST_0DW6)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DW6 (formerly DVWSI694, ST_4DW6)

Based on STCn_W1H.

MIN = 0, MAX = 4 (higher values indicate greater physical exertion)

Scores were reversed for question STCn_W1H.

This derived variable indicates whether the main job in the past 12 months requires a lot of physical effort.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/95) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

No missing values are allowed in computing the index.

Note 1: Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who do not worked at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Note 2: Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Code	Description	Condition
0-4	Index value (score)	STCn_W1H=1 to 5; score was reversed and converted to a scale of 0 to 4.
6	Not applicable	STCn_W1=6 or STCn_W1A=6
9	Not stated	STCn_W1H=7, 8 or 9

28.21 Social Support (STCnDW7)

Cycle 6 Name: STCADW7

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DW7 (formerly ST_2DW7)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DW7 (formerly ST_0DW7)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DW7 (formerly DVWSI79, ST_4DW7)

Based on STCn_W1J, STCn_W1K and STCn_W1L.

MIN = 0, MAX = 12 (higher values indicate lower social support)

Scores were reversed for question STCn_W1J.

This derived variable indicates the social support available to the respondent at his/her main job in the past 12 months. Questions are asked about whether or not the supervisor and the people the respondent worked with were helpful in getting the job done, and whether the respondent was exposed to hostility or conflict from the people they worked with.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/95) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

Calculation:

$STCnDW7 = MeanW7 * 3$ (number of questions to answer).

$MeanW7 = \text{sum of valid answers} / \text{number of valid answers}$ (where valid answers are 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4).

No missing values are allowed in computing the index because of the small number of items that compose the index.

Note 1: Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who do not worked at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Note 2: Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Code	Description	Condition
0-12	Index value (score)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
96	Not applicable	STCn_W1=6 or STCn_W1A=6
99	Not stated	Any answer to question STCn_W1J, W1K or W1L equal to 7, 8 or 9

28.22 Job Strain (STCnDW8)

Cycle 6 Name: STCADW8
 Cycle 5 Name: STC2DW8 (formerly ST_2DW8)
 Cycle 4 Name: STC0DW8 (formerly ST_0DW8)
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: STC4DW8 (formerly ST_4DW8)

Based on STCn_W1A, STCn_W1B, STCn_W1C, STCn_W1D, STCn_W1E, STCn_W1F and STCn_W1I.

MIN = 0.20, MAX = 5.00 (higher values indicate greater job strain)

Scores were reversed for questions STCn_W1A, W1B, W1C, W1E and W1I.

This derived variable indicates whether the respondent experiences job strain. Job strain is measured as a ratio of psychological demands and decision latitude which includes skill discretion and decision authority.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/95) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

References: Karasek R, Theorell T. *Healthy Work: Stress, Productivity and the Reconstruction of Working Life*. New York: Basic Books, Inc. 1990.

Calculation:

- Score is reversed for questions STCn_W1A, STCn_W1B, STCn_W1C, STCn_W1E and STCn_W1I by subtracting the value of these variables from 6: 6 - (1 to 5 value).
- Job strain is measured as a ratio of:
 - psychological demands (variables: STCn_W1E and STCn_W1F) to decision latitude, which includes:
 - skill discretion (variables: STCn_W1A, STCn_W1B and STCn_W1D) and
 - decision authority (variables: STCn_W1C and STCn_W1I).
- The potential contribution of each item to the scores for psychological demands and decision latitude should be equal, the summed scores of the responses to the items pertaining to each are divided by 2 and 5, respectively:

$$\text{New score for psychological demands} = [(6 - \text{STCn_W1E}) + (\text{STCn_W1F})] / 2$$

$$\text{New score for decision latitude} = [(6 - \text{STCn_W1A}) + (6 - \text{STCn_W1B}) + \text{STCn_W1D} + (6 - \text{STCn_W1C}) + (6 - \text{STCn_W1I})] / 5$$

4. The ratio for job strain is then calculated by dividing the new score for psychological demands by that for decision latitude

$$STCnDW8 = \{[(6 - STCn_W1E) + STCn_W1F] / 2\} / \{(6 - STCn_W1A) + (6 - STCn_W1B) + STCn_W1D + (6 - STCn_W1C) + (6 - STCn_W1I) / 5\}$$

5. The minimum would be observed if someone had the lowest possible value for all the psychological demand variables (i.e. a value of 1 for both items) and the highest possible value for all of the decision latitude variables (i.e., a value of 5 for all 5 items). The score would therefore be: $(2/2) / (25/5) = 0.2$, the maximum would be: $(10/2) / (5/5) = 5$.

Note 1: Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who do not worked at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Note 2: Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Code	Description	Condition
0.20-5.00	Score value	$\{[(6 - STCn_W1E) + STCn_W1F] / 2\} / \{(6 - STCn_W1A) + (6 - STCn_W1B) + STCn_W1D + (6 - STCn_W1C) + (6 - STCn_W1I) / 5\}$
9.96	Not applicable	STCnW1A=6
9.99	Not stated	Any answer to question STCn_W1A, STCn_W1B, STCn_W1C, STCn_W1D, STCn_W1E, STCn_W1F or STCn_W1I is equal to 7, 8 or 9

Psychological resources

28.23 Self-Esteem Scale (PY_nDE1)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: PY_0DE1
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: PY_4DE1 (formerly DVEST194)

Source: Rosenberg, Morris, *Conceiving the self, Appendix A, 1979, 291-295*

Based on sum of all items PY_n_E1A to PY_n_E1F.

MIN = 0, MAX = 24 (higher values indicate greater self-esteem)

Scores were reversed for questions PY_n_E1A, E1B, E1C, E1D and E1E.

The self-esteem index reflects the amount of positive feelings an individual holds about his/herself. Scores on the index are based on a subset of items from the self-esteem Rosenberg scale (1969). The six items have been factored into one dimension in the factor analysis done by Pearlin and Schooler (1978). Respondents' answers are based on a 5-point scale.

Code	Description	Condition
0-24	Index value (score)	Sum of Responses for PY_n_E1A to PY_n_E1F. Responses were converted to a scale of 0 to 4.
96	Not applicable	PY_n_E1A=6
99	Not stated	Any of PY_n_E1A to PY_n_E1F is 7, 8 or 9

28.24 Mastery Scale (STCnDM1)

Cycle 6 Name: STCADM1

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DM1 (*formerly PY_2DM1*)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DM1 (*formerly PY_0DM1*)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DM1 (*formerly DVMASI94, PY_4DM1*)

Source: *Pearlin, L.I. and Schooler, C, Journal of health and Social Behavior, The Structure of Coping, 1981, vol 19, p. 2-21.*

Internet Site: www.jstor.org/

Based on sum of all items STCn_M1A to STCn_M1G.

MIN = 0, MAX = 28 (higher values indicate superior mastery)

Scores were reversed for questions STCn_M1F and STCn_M1G.

The index, which measures sense of mastery, is based on the work of Pearlin and Schooler (1978). It measures the extent to which individuals believe that their life-chances are under their control. Respondents' answers are based on a 5-point scale.

Code	Description	Condition
0-28	Index value (score)	Sum of Responses for STCn_M1A to STCn_M1G
96	Not applicable	STCn_M1A=6
99	Not stated	Any of STCn_M1A to STCn_M1G is 7, 8 or 9

28.25 Sense of Coherence Scale (PY_nDH1)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: PY_8DH1

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: PY_4DH1 (*formerly DVSCI94*)

Source: *Antonovsky, Aaron. 1987. Unraveling the mystery of health. Jossey-Bass. San Francisco.*

Based on sum of PY_n_H1 to PY_n_H13.

MIN = 0, MAX = 78 (higher values indicate a stronger sense of coherence)

Scores were reversed for questions PY_n_H1, H2, H3, H8 and H13.

The 13-item version of the sense of coherence scale developed by Antonovsky was used in the NPHS. It denotes the extent to which individuals perceive events as comprehensible, manageable and meaningful. The concept of manageability is addressed in questions Q3, Q4, Q8 and Q10. Items Q1, Q9, Q11 and Q13 measure meaningfulness and items Q2, Q5, Q6, Q7, Q12 are related to the comprehensibility dimension.

29 TWO-WEEK DISABILITY (TW)**29.1 Total Number of Disability Days (TWCnDDDY)**

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: TWC8DDDY

Cycle 2 Name: TWC6DDDY

Cycle 1 Name: TWC4DDDY (formerly DVDSY94)

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)**Statistics Canada's Web Site:** www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Based on the sum of TWCn_2 and TWCn_4.

The number of days in the last two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down in activities because of illness or injury.

Code	Description	Condition
0-14	Number of disability days	TWCn_2<15 and TWCn_4<15
96	Not applicable	TWCn_2=96 and TWCn_4=96
99	Not stated	TWCn_2=99 and TWCn_4=99

30 PREVENTIVE HEALTH (WH)

PREVENTIVE HEALTH VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. ***Age When Hysterectomy Done - Grouped***
Cycle 3 Name: WHC8G5A
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

APPENDIX A: RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITY CODES – ICD-9**Main Health Problem - 25 Groups, ICD-9 (RACnGC25)**

Grouping of ICD-9 to 25 groups

- 1. Mental Retardation**
3170 - 3190 Mental Retardation
7580 Down's Syndrome
- 2. Mental Disorders**
2900 - 3160 Psychoses, neurotic disorders
- 3. Sight Disorders**
3600 - 3799 Disorders of the Eye and Adnexa
7430 - 7439 Congenital anomalies
8710 - 8719 Open wound eyeball
9213 - 9219 Contusion of eyeball
9400 - 9409 Burn of eye/adnexa
9500 - 9509 Injury optic nerve/traumatic blindness
V410 - V411 Problems with Sight/Other Eye Problems
V425 Cornea transplant
V430 - V431 Replace globe/lens eye
V522 Artificial eye
- 4. Hearing Disorders**
3800 - 3899 Diseases of Ear and Mastoid Process
7440 - 7443 Congenital anomalies
8720 - 8729 Open wound of ear - affecting hearing
9515 Injury acoustic nerve
V412 - V413 Problems with Hearing/Other Ear Problems
- 5. Other Disorders of Nervous System**
3200 - 3599 Meningitis, Parkinson's, Epilepsy etc.
7400 - 7429 Congenital anomalies
8000 - 8049 Fracture of Skull
8060 - 8069 Fracture spinal column - paralysis
8500 - 8540 Intracranial Injury
9510 - 9514 Injury to oculomotor nerve, trochlear nerve, trigeminal nerve, abducent and facial nerves
9516 - 9579 Injury to other cranial nerve(s), peripheral nerve(s), nerve root and other nerves
9520 Cervical Spinal Cord Lesion
- 6. Hypertensive Disease**
4010 - 4059 Hypertensive Disease
- 7. Ischaemic Heart Disease**
4100 - 4149 Ischaemic Heart Disease
- 8. Other Heart Conditions**
3900 - 3989 Rheumatic Fever and heart disease
4150 - 4179 Pulmonary heart disease
4200 - 4299 Other forms of heart disease
7450 - 7459 Anomalies cardiac septal closure
7460 - 7469 Congenital anomalies of heart
7850-7853 Tachycardia, palpitations, cardiac murmurs and other abnormal heart sounds

- | | | |
|------------|---|--|
| | 8610 - 8611 | Injury to heart |
| | V421 | Heart transplant |
| | V422 | Transplant heart valve (mechanical) |
| | V433 | Heart valve replace (tissue) |
| | V450 | Pacemaker |
| 9. | Other Circulatory Disorders | |
| | 4300 - 4389 | Cerebrovascular Disease |
| | 4400 - 4489 | Diseases of arteries |
| | 4510 - 4599 | Diseases of veins and lymphatics |
| | 7470 - 7479 | Other congenital anomalies |
| | 7854 - 7859 | Gangrene\shock etc. |
| | 9000 - 9049 | Injury blood vessels |
| | V434 | Replace blood vessel |
| 10. | Bronchitis & Emphysema | |
| | 4900 - 4920 | Bronchitis and Emphysema |
| 11. | Asthma | |
| | 4930 - 4939 | Asthma |
| 12. | Other Respiratory Disorders | |
| | 4770 - 4779 | Allergic Rhinitis |
| | 4940 - 5199 | Bronchiectasis, Pneumoconioses etc. |
| | 7480 - 7489 | Congenital anomalies |
| | 7860 - 7869 | Dyspnea, etc. |
| | 8612 - 8613 | Lung injury |
| 13. | Disorders of the Digestive System | |
| | 5200 - 5299 | Oral cavity, Teeth, gums, tongue, etc. |
| | 5300 - 5799 | Ulcer, appendicitis, intestines etc. |
| | 7500 - 7519 | Other congenital anomalies |
| | 7870 - 7879 | Symptoms involving digestive system |
| | 8630 - 8641 | Injury to gastro tract and liver |
| 14. | Infectious and Parasitic Diseases | |
| | 0010 - 1398 | Infectious Diseases |
| 15. | Arthritis - lower limbs | |
| | VA01 - VA06 | Arthritis/Rheumatism |
| 16. | Arthritis - upper limbs | |
| | VA07 - VA12 | Arthritis/Rheumatism |
| 17. | Arthritis - back & spine | |
| | VA13 | Arthritis/Rheumatism |
| 18. | Arthritis - other & unspecified | |
| | 7110 - 7169 | Arthropathy, rheumatoid arthritis etc. |
| | 7250 | Polymyalgia rheumatica |
| | 7290 | Rheumatism |
| | VA00 | Arthritis/Rheumatism |
| | VA14 - VA19 | Arthritis/Rheumatism |
| 19. | Other Musculoskeletal Disorders - lower limb | |
| | 7170 - 7179 | Internal derangement knee |
| | 7265 - 7267 | Peripheral Enthesopathies |

7321 - 7322	Osteochondropathies hip/femur
7324 - 7325	Osteochondropathies lower leg/foot
7340 - 7359	Acquired deformity foot/toe
7363 - 7367	Acquired deformity lower limb
7395 - 7396	Nonallopathic lesions
7543 - 7547	Congenital deformities
7553	Reduction deformity
7556	Other anomaly
8200 - 8291	Fracture lower limb/hip
8350 - 8381	Dislocation of hip/knee/ankle/foot
8430 - 8451	Sprains of hip/knee/ankle/foot
8900 - 8977	Trauma/amputation
9280 - 9289	Crushing
9596 - 9597	Injury NOS
9912	Frostbite
V521	Artificial leg
VB01 - VB06*	Damaged/Removed Discs
VC01 - VC06*	Weak/Damaged Bones
VD01 - VD06*	Damaged/Torn Cartilages
VE01 - VE06*	Sprained/Damaged Ligaments/Tendons
VF01 - VF06*	Weak/Pulled/Damaged Muscles
VG01 - VG06*	Absence/Missing
VH01 - VH06*	Fractures/Breaks
VJ01 - VJ06*	Fusions
VK01 - VK06*	Deformed/Crooked
VL01 - VL06*	Displaced/Dislocated/Slipped
VM01 - VM06*	Pain/Soreness
VN01 - VN06*	Stiffness
VP01 - VP06*	Paralysis
VR01 - VR06*	Coordination Problems
VS01 - VS06*	Weakness - Site Unspecified
VT01 - VT06*	Other Specified Impairments
VU01 - VU06*	Other Unspecified Impairments

20. Other Musculoskeletal Disorders - upper limbs

7260 - 7264	Peripheral Enthesopathies
7323	Osteochondrosis upper extremities
7360 - 7362	Acquired deformities arm/hand
7397	Nonallopathic lesions
7552	Congenital Deformity
7555	Congenital deformity
V520	Artificial arm
8100 - 8191	Fracture upper limb
8310 - 8341	Dislocation of shoulder/elbow/finger
8400 - 8421	Sprain of shoulder/elbow/finger
8800 - 8877	Wound/trauma/amputation
9270 - 9279	Crushing
9592 - 9595	Injury NOS
9911	Frostbite
VB07 - VB12*	Damaged/Removed Discs
VC07 - VC12*	Weak/Damaged Bones
VD07 - VD12*	Damaged/Torn Cartilages
VE07 - VE12*	Sprained/Damaged Ligaments/Tendons
VF07 - VF12*	Weak/Pulled/Damaged Muscles
VG07 - VG12*	Absence/Missing
VH07 - VH12*	Fractures/Breaks
VJ07 - VJ12*	Fusions

VK07 - VK12* Deformed/Crooked
 VL07 - VL12* Displaced/Dislocated/Slipped
 VM07 - VM12* Pain/Soreness
 VN07 - VN12* Stiffness
 VP07 - VP12* Paralysis
 VR07 - VR12* Coordination Problems
 VS07 - VS12* Weakness - site specified
 VT07 - VT12* Other Specified Impairments
 VU07 - VU12* Other Unspecified Impairments

21. Other Musculoskeletal Disorders - back and spine

7200 - 7209 Ankylosing spondylitis
 7210 - 7249 Spondylosis, disorders of back
 7268 - 7269 Peripheral enthesopathies
 7320 Osteochondrosis of spine
 7370 - 7379 Curvature of spine
 7384 - 7385 Acquired deformity of spine
 7391 - 7394 Back NOS
 7542 Congenital lordosis, scoliosis etc.
 7561 Other congenital anomalies
 8050 - 8059 Fracture spine w/o spinal cord injury
 8460 - 8479 Sprains and strains
 9591 Injury back NOS
 VB13 - VU13** Impairment to Back/spine/discs

22. Other and Unspecified Musculoskeletal Disorders

7100 - 7109 Lupus etc.
 7180 - 7199 Joint disorder, joint not specified
 7270 - 7279 Disorder synovium, tendon, bursa
 7280 - 7289 Disorder muscle, ligament, fascia
 7291 - 7299 Other soft tissues
 7300 - 7319 Osteopathies etc.
 7326 - 7339 Osteochondropathies other bone/cart.
 7368 - 7369 Other acquired deformities of limbs
 7380 - 7383 Acquired deformities
 7386 - 7389 Acquired deformities
 7390 Nonallopathic lesions
 7398 - 7399 Lesions rib cage and abdomen
 7540 - 7541 Congenital anomalies
 7548 Congenital musculoskeletal deform.
 7550 - 7551 Other congenital anomalies of limbs (polydactyly, syndactyly)
 7554 Other congenital anomalies (reduction deformities, unspecified limb)
 7558 - 7559 Other congenital anomalies (other specified anomalies and unspecified anomalies of unspecified limb)
 7560 Anomalies of skull & face bones
 7562 - 7569 Other congenital anomalies
 8070 - 8091 Fracture rib, sternum, trunk etc.
 8300 - 8301 Dislocation of jaw
 8390 - 8391 Other ill-defined dislocation
 8480 - 8489 Other ill-defined sprains/strains
 9260 - 9269 Crushing injury trunk
 9598 - 9599 Injury - Site unspecified
 V436 Joint replaced by other means

- 23. Neoplasms**
 - 1400 - 2089 Malignant neoplasms
 - 2100 - 2299 Benign neoplasms
 - 2300 - 2399 Carcinoma-in-situ

- 24. Endocrine, Nutritional, Metabolic and Immunity Disorders**
 - 2400 - 2469 Disorders of thyroid gland
 - 2500 - 2509 Diabetes
 - 2510 - 2799 Endocrine Glands, nutrition defic etc.

- 25. Other**
 - All others

***Musculoskeletal Impairment Supplementary Coding Scheme (see table below)**

**Vn13 - where n is B to H, J to N, P and R to U.

Example VA01 - Arthritis/Rheumatism of Toes

Impairment	Site
VA__ - Arthritis/Rheumatism	__00 - Not stated
VB__ - Damaged/Removed Discs	__01 - Toes
VC__ - Weak/Damaged/Degenerating Bones	__02 - Feet
VD__ - Damaged/Torn Cartilages	__03 - Ankles
VE__ - Sprained/Damaged/Torn Ligaments	__04 - Knees/Kneecaps
VF__ - Weak/Pulled/Damaged Muscles	__05 - Legs
VG__ - Absence/Missing	__06 - Hips
VH__ - Fractures/Breaks (only with bones)	__07 - Fingers
VJ__ - Fusions	__08 - Hands
VK__ - Deformed/Crooked	__09 - Wrists
VL__ - Displaced/Dislocated/Slipped	__10 - Elbows
VM__ - Pain/Soreness	__11 - Arms
VN__ - Stiffness	__12 - Shoulders
VP__ - Paralysis	__13 - Back/Spine/Discs
VR__ - Coordination Problems	__14 - Trunk/Chest/Ribs/Collarbone
VS__ - Weakness - site specified	__15 - Neck
VT__ - Other Specified Impairments	__16 - Head/Face
VU__ - Other Unspecified Impairments	__17 - One Side of the Body
	__18 - Below the Waist
	__19 - Entire Body

APPENDIX B: DRUG CODING

Coded Drug #1 to Drug #12 - Grouped (DGCnG3A to DGCnG3L)

Coded Health Product #1 to Health Product #12 - Grouped (DGCnG5A to DGCnG5L)

The drug classification is based on the Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organisation as available on the Health Canada Drug Product Database (DPD) in September 2003. A complete list of codes used by the NPHS is available upon request.

1. Alimentary tract and metabolism

Anti-Obesity Preparations, excluding Diet Products
Mineral Supplements
Enzyme Preparations
Antipropulsives
Antiflatulents
Digestives, Including Enzymes
Antiemetics and Antinauseants
Propulsives
Cathartics/Laxatives
Laxatives (Bulk Forming)
Laxatives (Contact)
Laxatives (Softeners, Emollients)
Laxatives (Osmotically Acting)
Miscellaneous GI
Cholelitholytic and Choleric
Anti-Peptic Ulcer (H2-Receptor Antagonists)
Anti-Peptic Ulcer (Others)
Antacids
Drugs Used in Diabetes
Drugs Used in Diabetes (Insulins)
Drugs Used in Diabetes (Oral Hypoglycemics)
Antihypoglycemics
Other Mineral Supplements
Nutritional Supplements
Antiobesity Preparations

2. Blood and blood forming organs

Blood Formation and Coagulation
Anticoagulants
Antiplatelet
Antianemic Preparations (Iron)
Electrolyte Solutions (Alkalinizing)
Irrigating Solutions

3. Cardiovascular system

Peripheral Vasodilators
Haemorrhologic
Antihyperlipedemic
Cardiac Drugs
Cardiac (Glycosides and Others)
Cardiac (Antiarrhythmics)
Cardiac (Calcium Channel Blockers)
Antihypertensive
Antihypertensive (Beta Blocking)
Antihypertensive (Converting Enzyme Inhibitors - ACE)

- Antihypertensive (Adrenergic Neuron Blockers)
 - Antihypertensive (A-Blockers)
 - Antihypertensive (Others)
 - Vasodilators (Nitrates/Nitrites)
 - Vasodilators (Others)
 - Diuretics
 - Diuretics (Thiazides and Related)
 - Diuretics (Loop)
 - Diuretics (Potassium-Sparing)
- 4. Dermatologicals**
- Skin/Mucous Membrane Preparation
 - Antibiotics
 - Antivirals
 - Antifungals
 - Other Anti-Infectives
 - Anesthetics for Topical Use/Antipruritics
 - Anti-Acne Preparation
 - Anipsoriatics and Protectants
 - Keratolytics
 - Keratoplastics
 - Astringents
 - Depigmenting/Pigmenting
 - Anti-Inflammatory (Corticosteroids)
 - Sunscreens
 - Miscellaneous Dermatological Preparations
- 7. Genito-urinary system and sex hormones**
- Urinary Anti-infectives
 - Androgens
 - Hormonal Contraceptives
 - Progestogens
 - Estrogens
 - Gonadotrophins
 - Genitourinary Antispasmodics
- 8. Systemic hormonal preparations, excluding sex hormones**
- Hormones
 - Corticosteroids
 - Pituitary and Hypothalamic Hormones
 - Thyroid/Antithyroid
 - Thyroid Hormones
 - Antithyroid Preparations
- 10. General anti-infectives for systemic use**
- Antimycotics for Systemic Use
 - Antimycobacterials
 - Antivirals for Systemic Use
 - Aminoglycoside Antibacterials
 - Cephalosporins and Related Substances
 - Macrolides
 - Quinolone Antibacterials
 - Sulfonamides
 - Tetracyclines

Penicillins
Penicillins (Natural)
Penicillins (Penicillinase-Resistant)
Penicillins (Broad-spectrum)
Miscellaneous Antibacterials

12. Antineoplastic agents

Antineoplastic
Alkylating
Anti-Metabolites
Miscellaneous Antineoplastics
Immunosuppressive Agents

13. Musculo-skeletal system

Skeletal Muscle Relaxants
Skeletal Muscle Relaxants (Centrally Acting)
Skeletal Muscle Relaxants (Combination)
Analgesics/Antipyretics
Antiinflammatory and Antirheumatic (NSAID)
Preparations Increasing Uric Acid
Gold Preparations
Topical Products for Joint and Muscular Pain

14. Nervous system

Parasyathomimetic
Anticholinergic Antimuscarinics/Antispasmodics
Ergot Alkaloids
Antiepileptics
Antimigraine
Anti-Parkinson Drugs
Alcohol
Analgesics/Antipyretics (Salicylic Acid/Derivatives)
Analgesics/Antipyretics (Opioids)
Analgesics/Antipyretics (Opioids-Combinations)
Analgesics/Antipyretics (Opioids-Codeine)
Analgesics/Antipyretics (Miscellaneous)
Analgesics/Antipyretics (Acetaminophen)
Antidepressants
Antidepressants (Mao Inhibitors)
Antidepressants (Tricyclics)
Antidepressants (Serotonin Inhibitors)
Antidepressants (Others)
Anxiolytics, Sedatives, Hypnotics
Anxiolytics (BZD-Short Half-Life)
Anxiolytics (BZD-Medium Half-Life)
Anxiolytics (BZD-Long Half-Life)
Anxiolytics (Other)
Hypnotics and Sedatives (Barbiturates)
Hypnotics and Sedatives (Other)
Antipsychotics (Phenothiazines)
Antipsychotics (Others)
Psychostimulants
Antipsychotic (Lithium)

- 16. Antiparasitic products**
Antiprotozoals (Antimalarials)
- 18. Respiratory system**
Antihistamines (General)
Antihistamines (For Systemic Use)
Antihistamines (For Systemic Use - Other)
Respiratory Stimulants
Anti-Allergic and Other Anti-Asthmatics (Inhaled)
Anti-Asthmatics (Theophyllines)
Anti-Asthmatics (B-Agonists)
Anti-Asthmatics (Others)
- 19. Sensory organs**
Anti-Infectives
Anti-Inflammatory
Carbonic Anhydrase Inhibitors
Antiglaucoma Preparations and Miotics
Mydriatics
Mouth Washes and Gargles
Nasal and Systemic Decongestants (Nasal)
Ophthalmological and Otological Preparations
Anti-Infective (Antivirals)
Anti-Infective (Sulfonamides)
Anti-Infective (Miscellaneous)
- 22. Various**
Anti-Smoking Agents
Heavy Metal Antagonists
Local Anesthetics (Parenteral)
Vaccines
Vitamin A Derivatives
Vitamin B Complex
Vitamin C
Vitamin D
Vitamin E
Vitamin K
Miscellaneous Vitamin Preparations
Multivitamins
Placebo
Unclassified Therapeutics
- 24. Natural medicines**
Natural Medicines
Medicinal Herbs
Natural Weight Reduction
Tisanes
Chinese Medicine
Natural Immune/Anti-Allergy
Micro-Algae
Proteins
Amino-Acids
Nucleoside
Amino Sugar

Fatty Acids
Natural Oils, Spices
Natural Enzymes
Natural Vitamins
Natural Antioxidants
Natural Minerals
Nutritional Products
Alternative Therapies
Aroma Therapy
Homeopathic
Natural Medicines (Miscellaneous)

26. Missing

Missing Drugs and Missing Products

APPENDIX C: COUNTRY OF BIRTH CODING

Variables (COBC & COBGC)

Code	Country
13	CANADA
101	GREENLAND
102	ST. PIERRE AND MIQUELON
103	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
105	NORTH AMERICA
201	BELIZE
202	COSTA RICA
203	EL SALVADOR
204	GUATEMALA
205	HONDURAS
206	MEXICO
207	NICARAGUA
208	PANAMA
209	CENTRAL AMERICA
301	ANGUILLA
302	ANTIGUA
303	ARUBA
304	BAHAMAS
305	BARBADOS
306	BERMUDA
307	CAYMAN ISLANDS
308	CUBA
309	DOMINICA
310	DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
311	GRENADA
312	GADELOUPE
313	HAITI
314	JAMAICA
315	MARTINIQUE
316	MONTSERRAT
317	NETHERLANDS ANTILLES
318	PUERTO RICO
319	ST. CHRISTOPHER AND NEVIS
320	ST. LUCIA
321	ST. VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES
322	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO
323	TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS
324	VIRGIN ISLANDS (BRITISH)
325	VIRGIN ISLANDS (U.S.A.)
326	WEST INDIES
327	CARIBBEAN
401	ARGENTINA
402	BOLIVIA
403	BRAZIL
404	CHILE
405	COLOMBIA
406	ECUADOR
407	FALKLAND ISLANDS
408	FRENCH GUIANA

409 GUYANA
410 PARAGUAY
411 PERU
412 SURINAM
413 URUGUAY
414 VENEZUELA
419 SOUTH AMERICA
501 AUSTRIA
502 BELGIUM
503 FRANCE
505 GERMANY, FEDERATED REPUBLIC OF
506 LIECHTENSTEIN
507 LUXEMBOURG
508 MONACO
509 NETHERLANDS
511 SWITZERLAND
512 WESTERN EUROPE
517 BULGARIA
518 CZECHOSLOVAKIA
519 CZECH REPUBLIC
520 ESTONIA
521 HUNGARY
522 LATVIA
523 LITHUANIA
524 POLAND
525 ROMANIA
526 SLOVAKIA
527 USSR
529 ARMENIA
530 AZERBAIJAN
531 BELARUS, REPUBLIC OF
532 GEORGIA
533 MOLDOVA
534 RUSSIA
535 UKRAINE
536 KAZAKHSTAN
537 KYRGYZSTAN
538 TAJIKISTAN
539 TURKMENISTAN
540 UZBEKISTAN
541 EASTERN EUROPE
546 IRELAND, REPUBLIC OF (EIRE)
547 IRELAND
548 UNITED KINGDOM
551 NORTHERN EUROPE
556 DENMARK
557 FINLAND
558 ICELAND
559 NORWAY
560 SWEDEN
561 SCANDINAVIA
566 ALBANIA
567 ANDORRA
568 BOSNIA-HERZEGOVINA
569 CROATIA
570 CYPRUS
571 GIBRALTAR

572 GREECE
573 ITALY
574 MACEDONIA, FORMER YUGOSLAV REPUBLIC OF
575 MALTA
576 MONTENEGRO
577 PORTUGAL
578 SAN MARINO
579 SERBIA
580 SLOVENIA
581 SPAIN
582 VATICAN CITY STATE
583 YUGOSLAVIA, FORMER
584 SOUTHERN EUROPE
585 FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF YUGOSLAVIA
586 MACEDONIA (GREECE OR FYR OF MACEDONIA)
589 EUROPE
601 BENIN
602 BURKINA FASO
603 CAPE VERDE ISLANDS
604 GAMBIA
605 GHANA
606 GUINEA
607 GUINEA-BISSAU
608 IVORY COAST
609 LIBERIA
610 MALI
611 MAURITANIA
612 NIGER
613 NIGERIA
614 ST. HELENA AND ASCENSION
615 SENEGAL
616 SIERRA LEONE
617 TOGO
618 WEST AFRICA
623 BURUNDI
624 COMOROS
625 DJIBOUTI, REPUBLIC OF
626 ERITREA
627 ETHIOPIA
628 KENYA
629 MADAGASCAR
630 MALAWI
631 MAURITIUS
632 MAYOTTE
633 MOZAMBIQUE
634 REUNION
635 RWANDA
636 SEYCHELLES
637 SOMALIA
638 TANZANIA
639 UGANDA
640 ZAMBIA
641 ZIMBABWE
642 EASTERN AFRICA
647 ALGERIA
648 EGYPT
649 LIBYA

650 MOROCCO
651 SUDAN
652 TUNISIA
653 WESTERN SAHARA
654 NORTHERN AFRICA
659 ANGOLA
660 CAMEROON
661 CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC
662 CHAD
663 CONGO (REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO)
664 EQUATORIAL GUINEA
665 GABON
666 SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE
667 DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO
672 BOTSWANA
673 LESOTHO
674 NAMIBIA
675 SOUTH AFRICA, REPUBLIC OF
676 SWAZILAND
681 AFRICA
701 AFGHANISTAN
702 TURKEY
703 WESTERN ASIA
708 BAHRAIN
709 IRAN
710 IRAQ
711 ISRAEL
712 JORDAN
713 KUWAIT
714 LEBANON
715 OMAN
716 QATAR
717 SAUDI ARABIA
718 SYRIA
719 UNITED ARAB EMIRATES
720 YEMEN, REPUBLIC OF
721 MIDDLE EAST
726 CHINA
727 CHINA, PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF
728 HONG KONG
729 JAPAN
730 KOREA, NORTH
731 KOREA, SOUTH
732 KOREA
733 MACAO
734 MONGOLIA
735 TAIWAN
736 EASTERN ASIA
741 BRUNEI
742 INDONESIA
743 KAMPUCHEA
744 LAOS
745 MALAYSIA
746 MYANMAR, UNION OF
747 PHILIPPINES
748 SINGAPORE
749 THAILAND

750 VIETNAM
751 SOUTH EAST ASIA
756 BANGLADESH
757 BHUTAN
758 INDIA
759 MALDIVES, REPUBLIC OF
760 NEPAL
761 PAKISTAN
762 SRI LANKA
763 SOUTH ASIA
764 PALESTINE
768 ASIA
801 AMERICAN SAMOA
802 AUSTRALIA
803 BELAU, REPUBLIC OF
804 COOK ISLANDS
805 FIJI
806 FRENCH POLYNESIA
807 GUAM (U.S.A.)
808 KIRIBATI
809 MARSHALL ISLANDS
810 MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES OF
811 NAURU
812 NEW CALEDONIA
813 NEW ZEALAND
814 PAPUA NEW GUINEA
815 PITCAIRN ISLAND
816 SOLOMON ISLANDS
817 TONGA
818 TUVALU
819 U.S. PACIFIC TRUST TERRITORIES
820 VANUATA
821 WALLIS AND FUTUNA
822 WESTERN SAMOA
827 OCEANIA
901 LANDED IMMIGRANT
910 NOT BORN
998 ADOPTED / UNKNOWN
999 AT SEA

APPENDIX D: RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITY CODES – ICD-10

Main Health Problem - 22 Groups, ICD-10 (RACnGC22)

Grouping of ICD-10 codes to 22 groups

1. **Certain infectious and parasitic diseases**
A000 – B99
2. **Neoplasms**
C000 – D489
3. **Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism**
D500 – D899
4. **Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases**
E000 – E90
5. **Mental and behavioural Disorders**
F000 – F99
6. **Diseases of the nervous system**
G000 – G998
7. **Diseases of the eye and adnexa**
H000 – H599
8. **Diseases of the ear and mastoid process**
H600 – H959
9. **Diseases of the circulatory system**
I00 – I99
10. **Diseases of the respiratory system**
J00 – J998
11. **Diseases of the digestive system**
K000 – K938
12. **Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue**
L00 – L998
13. **Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue**
M000 – M999
14. **Diseases of the genitourinary system**
N000 – N999
15. **Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**
O000 - O998
16. **Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period**
P000 – P969

- 17. Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities**
Q000 – Q999
- 18. Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified**
R000 – R99
- 19. Injury, poisoning and certain other consequence of external causes**
S000 – T983
- 20. External causes of morbidity and mortality**
V01 – Y98
- 21. Factors influencing health status and contact with health services**
Z000 – Z999
- 22. Provisional codes for research and temporary assignment Codes for special purposes**
U00 – U99

APPENDIX E: ADJUSTED RATIO OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME AND RANKING OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME AT NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL LEVELS – DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS

For researchers, it is important to demonstrate the link between the level of income and health status. Therefore, derived variables called Income Adequacy (see section 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3) were created in 1994/1995 based on a similar variable created for the 16th cycle of the General Social Survey (Health).

However, there were some limitations with these derived variables.

- They were based on revenue reported in categories;
- They did not take geography into account;
- Their definition and categories never changed over time. They were based on 1994/1995 distributions of household income and household size variables.

Since the distribution of income levels in the Canadian population has changed since 1994/1995, a new set of derived variables that are adjusted to current distributions is necessary. In addition, income is collected as a continuous variable since Cycle 3 (1998/1999). At the request of many researchers, it was decided to add a new and more robust set of income derived variables. The development of these new derived variables is based on the work done by another longitudinal survey that faced the same issues: the National Longitudinal Survey of Children and Youth (NLSCY).

By using Low-income cut-offs (LICO's) that are updated every year as a base for the calculations of these new derived variables, the relative position of a respondent's income can be measured over time. The LICO's take into account urban and rural differences as well as household size. This adjustment also allows relative comparisons of income with respect to provincial and national levels.

The derived variables "Adjusted ratio of household income" (**INCnDADR**), "Ranking of Household Income – Canada Level" (**INCnDRCA**) and "Ranking of Household Income – Provincial Level" (**INCnDRPR**) provide additional information and expand the analytical potential of the survey data.

Even if these derived variables have Low Income Cut-Offs (LICO) as their base, **they are not meant to determine poverty, to measure income adequacy or to evaluate the number of Canadians who are part of households for which the total income is above or below the LICO.** These variables should only be seen as distributions of Canadians in intervals of the same size based on their household income in relation to their respective LICO level.

The derived variables were calculated retrospectively for all cycles and they appear on the longitudinal NPHS Cycle 6 files.

A) What are "Low Income Cut-offs" (LICO)?

Low income cut-offs (LICO) are a product of Statistics Canada based on data from the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID) and the Family Expenditure Survey (FAMEX), now known as the Survey of Household Spending (SHS). They convey the income level at which a family may be in straitened circumstances because it has to spend a greater proportion (20 percentage points more) of its income on necessities (food, shelter and clothing) than the average family of similar size. There are separate cut-offs for seven sizes of family - from unattached individuals to families of seven or more persons - and for five population size groups - from rural area or urban area of a population of less than 30,000 to a population of more than 500,000.

B) The "Adjusted Ratio of Household Income" and "Ranking of Household Income" derived variables

These derived variables are a ratio of household income to the LICO level. A household with a ratio below 1 is more likely to be in a difficult financial situation because its spending on necessities is likely to be, in percentage, at a high level of its income. With a ratio greater than 1, the household is

more likely in a better financial situation, its spending on necessities having, in percentage, less weight on its income.

In general, the probability that a household is in a difficult financial situation increases the farther the ratio is below 1. Following the same logic, the likelihood of a household being in a difficult financial situation decreases the farther the ratio is above 1. A derived variable at the national level is very useful but because of the regional disparities, a derived variable for each of the provinces is also needed.

C) Files used to calculate the derived variables

1. Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF)

The Postal Code Conversion File provides a link between postal codes and standard 2001 census geographic areas. Please see section 9 on Geography for more details.

2. GeoSuite

GeoSuite is a powerful search tool based on the Census geographic reference information and includes population and dwelling count data for all standard geographic areas. GeoSuite is available for the 1991, 1996 and 2001 Censuses.

D) Process to calculate the derived variables

1. Determine the LICO levels for each of the household/population size groups

The LICO levels are available for families of 1 to 6 persons, 7 or more persons, and by different population size groups. A total of 35 LICO levels are needed, one for each of the family sizes corresponding to each of the five population size groups. The LICO levels are available at the Canada level only. Please see Appendix F for the actual LICO values. NPHS household size (DHCnDHSZ) is used in place of family size, which was not collected.

Household Size (DHCnDHSZ)	Population size group – Rural and Urban areas				
	Rural area	Urban area			
		Less than 30,000	30,000 to 99,999	100,000 to 499,999	500,000 or more
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7 or more					

2. Get the Population size group for each household (GE3nDPOP)

From the survey, the postal code of the household and the number of persons living in the household are available but it is unknown if the household is in a rural or an urban area and, if in an urban area, the size of the population group. In order to determine this, the following was done:

- a) Linked the postal code from the NPHS Address Registry to the one found in the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF-SLI) to obtain the precise corresponding location of the household according to the standard census geographic area.

b) Linked the PCCF to GeoSuite to obtain the population size group (population count). For cycles:

- 1 (1994/95) and 2 (1996/97), used the 1991 GeoSuite file
- 3 (1998/99) and 4 (2000/01), used the 1996 GeoSuite file
- 5 (2002/03) and 6 (2004/05), used the 2001 GeoSuite file
- 7 (2006/07) onward, use the 2006 GeoSuite file (should be ready at the time of cycle 7)

3. Calculation of the individual ratios of household income

The ratio is calculated for each household within each household/population size group. Once the household and population size groups are determined, the ratio is calculated by dividing the household income by the corresponding LICO. Note that the LICO levels are available at the Canada level only. Therefore the same denominator is used for all levels of this derived variable.

4. Calculation of the “Adjusted Ratio of Household Income”

The adjusted ratios are obtained by dividing the individual ratios by a factor to convert them all into ratios less than or equal to 1. The factor used is different for each cycle. For a specific cycle, among the ratios of all respondents, the factor corresponds to the highest ratio. This becomes the derived variable $INCnDADR$.

5. Calculation of the “Ranking of Household Income” derived variables

Once the individual ratios are calculated and the adjusted ratios derived, these adjusted ratios are grouped in deciles (10 intervals representing about the same number of Canadians) regardless of the 35 different household/population size groups in which the individual ratios fall. This becomes the derived variables $INCnDRCA$ and $INCnDRPR$.

E) Specific issues and corresponding solutions

1. It is believed that the use of LICO family based concept estimates with NPHS household based concept estimates is not going to create distortion.
2. The time period for reported income in question IN_Q3 usually varies for one respondent to another. Each respondent is asked the total income of the household in the past 12 months. This period of 12 months can vary a lot from one respondent to another because the time period for the reported income refers to the 12 month period ending the day before the actual interview day. For any cycle, the collection period usually starts around June 1st of the first year of the cycle and ends around July 7th of the second year of the cycle. Using cycle 6 as an example, the income reported could cover any 12 month periods between May 31st, 2003 and July 7, 2005, a time span which covers, partially or totally, 27 months, all of 2004 but about only half of 2003 and 2005. Which year to use for LICO knowing that, in theory, it should be the same as the one of the reported income?

According to the number and dispersion of collection days in the cycle 6 five quarters, about 65% of the days for which the reported income could be related is in the first of the 2 NPHS years (in 2004 for the cycle 6 2004/05). For NPHS, we use the first year of the cycle.

3. Precise LICO estimates are easy to find but precise household incomes are not always possible from NPHS. For cycles 1 and 2, household income is only available for some fixed ranges. For cycle 3 onward, a precise estimate is asked and if such an estimate cannot be obtained, a range estimate will be recorded. Thus, for cycle 3 onward, income can either be a precise number or a range. For cycle 6 onward, the “\$80,000 or more” interval is replaced by “\$80,000 <= Income < \$100,000” and “\$100,000 <= Income”.

Incomes by range are not suitable for this derived variable. They must be converted into precise estimates. For all ranges except the “\$80,000 or more”, a random value within each of the

ranges was used.

4. For cycles 1 to 5, the income category of "\$80,000 and more" does not have an upper limit. Therefore, another method was needed to estimate a value for household income in this category. For cycle 6, the highest income interval became "\$100,000 and more".

The **median** value used by the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamic (SLID) for respondents in the "\$80,000 and more" income range was used as the estimate of household income for this category. In SLID, the reported income refers to the previous calendar year. For each cycle, SLID income corresponding to the first year of the NPHS cycle is taken. For example, for NPHS cycle 1 (1994/95), we take the 1994 household income which is obtained from the 1995 provincial SLID.

Since the SLID data for reference year 2004 were not ready in time for NPHS, the 2002 NPHS income median estimates (from the 2002 SLID median) are projected using the percentage change from 2002 to 2004 of the Provincial Personal income obtained from the National accounts.

5. The derived variables are calculated for each of the respondent but the deciles are produced using weighted data. The continuous ratio distribution is sorted from lowest to highest for each of the provinces and for Canada as a whole regardless of population size groups and household size.
6. Any persons living outside the 10 provinces (in the Territories, United States or other countries) have these derived variables set to not applicable.
7. The derived variable "Ranking of Household Income – Provincial Level" (INC n DRPR) is based on the residing province at the time of the cycle.

APPENDIX F: LOW INCOME CUT-OFFS

Low Income Cut-offs before tax in dollars, 1992 base								
Region	Household size	1994	1996	1998	2000	2002	2004	
Rural	1	11461	11899	12202	12753	13371	14000	
	2	14268	14813	15191	15876	16646	17429	
	3	17540	18211	18675	19517	20463	21426	
	4	21297	22111	22675	23698	24846	26015	
	5	24154	25077	25716	26877	28179	29505	
	6	27242	28284	29005	30314	31783	33278	
	7 or more	30330	31489	32292	33749	35385	37050	
Urban	Less than 30 000	1	13039	13537	13882	14509	15212	15928
		2	16231	16852	17282	18061	18936	19828
		3	19954	20717	21245	22204	23280	24375
		4	24228	25154	25796	26960	28266	29596
		5	27479	28529	29257	30577	32059	33567
		6	30992	32177	32997	34486	36157	37858
		7 or more	34505	35824	36737	38395	40255	42150
	30 000 to 99 999	1	14249	14794	15171	15856	16624	17407
		2	17739	18417	18887	19739	20695	21669
		3	21808	22641	23219	24266	25442	26639
		4	26478	27491	28191	29463	30891	32345
		5	30031	31179	31974	33417	35036	36685
		6	33870	35165	36062	37689	39515	41375
		7 or more	37709	39151	40149	41961	43994	46065
	100 000 to 499 999	1	14338	14886	15266	15955	16728	17515
		2	17849	18531	19004	19861	20824	21804
		3	21943	22782	23363	24417	25600	26805
		4	26642	27661	28366	29646	31083	32546
		5	30216	31372	32172	33623	35253	36912
		6	34080	35383	36285	37923	39760	41631
		7 or more	37943	39394	40398	42221	44267	46350
	500 000 and more	1	16648	17285	17726	18525	19423	20337
		2	20726	21519	22068	23063	24181	25319
		3	25481	26455	27129	28353	29727	31126
		4	30937	32119	32938	34425	36093	37791
		5	35088	36430	37358	39044	40936	42862
		6	39573	41086	42134	44035	46168	48341
		7 or more	44059	45744	46910	49026	51402	53821

SOURCE: CANSIM Table 202-0801

APPENDIX G: AGREE TO SHARE / LINK INFORMATION- DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS

Agree to Share Information (SHARE6n)

This new derived variable was created at the time of cycle 6 for all cycles. The table below describes the variable SHARE6n for cycles 1 to 5.

Cycle 5 Name: SHARE62
 Cycle 4 Name: SHARE60
 Cycle 3 Name: SHARE68
 Cycle 2 Name: SHARE66
 Cycle 1 Name: SHARE64

Based on AM6n_SHA and LONGPAT and SHARE6(n-1) (of previous cycle)

Cycle 1 - SHARE64

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM64_SHA=1
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 2 - SHARE66

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM66_SHA=1 and SHARE64=1
2	No	Else AM66_SHA in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM66_SHA in (6, 9) and SHARE64=1 and LONGPAT (2 nd digit) = 2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 3 - SHARE68

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM68_SHA=1
2	No	Else AM68_SHA in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM68_SHA in (6, 9) and SHARE66=1 and LONGPAT (3 rd digit) = 2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 4 - SHARE60

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM60_SHA=1
2	No	Else AM60_SHA in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM60_SHA in (6, 9) and SHARE68=1 and LONGPAT (4 th digit) = 2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 5 - SHARE62

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM62_SHA=1
2	No	Else AM62_SHA in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM62_SHA in (6, 9) and SHARE60=1 and LONGPAT (5 th digit) = 2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Agree to Link Information (LINK6n)

This new derived variable was created at the time of cycle 6 for all cycles. The table below describes the variable LINK6n for cycles 1 to 5.

Cycle 5 Name: LINK62
 Cycle 4 Name: LINK60
 Cycle 3 Name: LINK68
 Cycle 2 Name: LINK66
 Cycle 1 Name: LINK64

Based on AM6n_LNK and LONGPAT and LINK6n-1 (previous cycle)

Cycle 1 - LINK64

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM64_LNK=1
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 2 - LINK66

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM66_LNK=1 and LINK64=1
2	No	Else AM66_LNK in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM66_LNK in (6, 9) and LINK64=1 and LONGPAT (2 nd digit) = 2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 3 - LINK68

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM68_LNK=1 and LINK66=1
2	No	Else AM68_LNK in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM68_LNK in (6, 9) and LINK66=1 and LONGPAT (3 rd digit) = 2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 4 - LINK60

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM60_LNK=1 and LINK68=1
2	No	Else AM60_LNK in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM60_LNK in (6, 9) and LINK68=1 and LONGPAT (4 th digit) = 2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 5 - LINK62

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM62_LNK=1
2	No	Else AM62_LNK in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM62_LNK in (6, 9) and LINK60=1 and LONGPAT (5 th digit) = 2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

APPENDIX H: DERIVED VARIABLES LIST

THEME	Derived variable description	Section	Variable Name						
CONSTANT LONGITUDINAL VARIABLES	Age at Time of Immigration		AOI						
	Birth Weight		HWB						
	Birth Weight - Grouped		HWBG1						
	Cause of Death Code		COD9						
	Cause of Death Code		COD10						
	Code for Country of Birth		COBC						
	Code for Country of Birth - Grouped		COBGC						
	Country of Birth		COB						
	Date of Birth		DOB						
	Day of Death		DOD						
	Design Province		DESIGPRV						
	Immigration Status		IMM						
	Month of birth		MOB						
	Month of Death		MOD						
	Replicate		REPLICATE						
	Sex		SEX						
	Stratum		STRATUM						
	Year of birth		YOB						
	Year of Death		YOD						
	Year of immigration to Canada		YOI						
THEME	Derived variable description	Section	Variable Name	1994/1995 (Cycle 1)	1996/1997 (Cycle 2)	1998/1999 (Cycle 3)	2000/2001 (Cycle 4)	2002/2003 (Cycle 5)	2004/2005 (Cycle 6)
		(AD)							
ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE	Alcohol Dependence Scale - Short Form Score		AD_nDSF	N	x	N	N	x	N
	Alcohol Dependence Scale - Predicated Probability		AD_nDPP	N	x	N	N	x	N
		(AL)							
ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION	Type of Drinker		ALCnDTYP	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Weekly Total of Alcohol Consumed		ALCnDWKY	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Average Daily Alcohol Consumption		ALCnDDLY	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Single reason for reducing or quitting drinking		ALCnD7	N	x	N	N	N	N
		(AM)							
ADMINISTRATION	Duration of Time Between H06 Interviews		AM6nLDUR	N	x	x	x	x	x
	Longitudinal Response Pattern		LONGPAT	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Agree to Share Information		SHARE	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Agree to Link Information		LINK	x	x	x	x	x	x
		(CC)							
CHRONIC CONDITIONS	Number of Chronic Conditions		CCCN DNUM	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Has a Chronic Condition		CCCN DANY	x	x	x	x	x	x
		(DG)							
DRUGS	Medications Taken - Flag		DGCnF1	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Coded Drug #1 to Drug #12		DGCnC3A to DGCnC3L	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Coded Drug #1 to Drug #12 - Grouped		Grouped DGCnC3A to DGCnC3L	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Coded Health Product #1 to Health Product #12		DGCnC5A to DGCnC5L	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Coded Health Product #1 to Health Product #12 - Grouped		Grouped DGCnC5A to DGCnC5L	x	x	x	x	x	x
		(DH)							
HOUSEHOLD - DEMOGRAPHICS	Kind of Pet		DH_nDP2	x	N	N	N	N	N
	Household Size		DHCnDHSZ	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Number of Persons Less than 25 Years Old in Household		DHCnDL25	x	N	N	N	N	N
	Number of Persons Less than 12 Years Old in Household		DHCnDL12	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Number of Persons 12 Years Old in Household		DHCnDE12	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Number of Persons 5 Years Old or Less in Household		DHCnDLE5	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Number of Persons 6 to 11 Years Old in Household		DHCnD611	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Age - Grouped		DHCAGAGE	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Type of Household		DHCnDECF	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Living Arrangement of the Selected Respondent		DHCnDLVG	x	x	x	x	x	x

THEME	Derived variable description	Section	Variable Name	1994/1995 (Cycle 1)	1996/1997 (Cycle 2)	1998/1999 (Cycle 3)	2000/2001 (Cycle 4)	2002/2003 (Cycle 5)	2004/2005 (Cycle 6)
		(ED)							
EDUCATION	Highest Level of Education - 14 Levels		EDCnD1	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Highest Level of Education - 12 Levels		EDCnD2	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Highest Level of Education - 4 Levels		EDCnD3	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Highest Level of Education - Household, - 4 Levels		EDCnD4	x	x	x	N	N	x
	Labour Force Activity of Students		EDCnDLF	x	x	x	N	N	N
		(GE)							
GEOGRAPHY	Rural or Urban Area		GE3nDURB	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Census Division		GE3nDCD	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Census Sub-division		GE3nDCSD	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Census Metropolitan Area		GE3nDCMA	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Federal Electoral Districts		GE3nDFED	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Health Regions		GE3nDHLR	x	x	N	N	N	N
	Health Regions (Original Sample)		GE3nDHRO	N	x	N	N	N	N
	Postal Code		SP3nDPC	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Population size group		GE3nDPOP	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Respondent Moved		GE36LMOV	N	x	N	N	N	N
		(GH)							
GENERAL HEALTH	Health Description Index		GHCnDHI	x	x	x	x	x	x
		(HC)							
HEALTH CARE UTILIZATION	Consultations with Health Professionals		HCCnDHPC	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Used Any Health Care Service - Flag		HCCnF1	N	x	x	x	x	x
	Reason Sought Care in United States - Long Answer Flag		HCC8F13	N	N	x	N	N	N
	Reason for Not Getting Care - Long Answer Flag		HCC4F7W	x	N	N	N	N	N
	Reason for Not Getting Care - Grouped		HCC4G7	x	N	N	N	N	N
	Type of Home Care Services - Long Answer Flag		HCC4FS	x	N	N	N	N	N
	Number of Consultations with Medical Doctors		HCCnDMDC	x	x	x	x	x	x
		(HS)							
HEALTH STATUS	Health Utility Index - HUI3		HSCnDHSI	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Vision Problem - Function code		HSCnDVIS	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Hearing Problem - Function Code		HSCnDHER	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Speech Problem - Function Code		HSCnDSPE	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Mobility Problem - Function Code		HSCnDMOB	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Dexterity Problem - Function Code		HSCnDDEX	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Emotional Problem - Function Code		HSCnDEMO	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Cognition Problem - Function Code		HSCnDCOG	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Activities Prevented By Pain - Function Code		HSCnDPAD	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Severity of Pain - Function Code		HSC6DSEV	x	x	N	N	N	N
		(HW)							
HEIGHT AND WEIGHT	Body Mass Index		HWcndBMI	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Standard Weight - International Standard		HWcndISW	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Standard Weight		HWcndSW	x	x	x	x	x	N
		(IJ)							
INJURIES	Type of Injury by Body Site		IJcnd1	x	x	x	N	N	N
	Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence		IJcnd2	x	x	x	N	N	N
	Type of Injury by Body Site		IJcndTBS	N	N	N	x	x	x
	Cause of injury		IJcndCAU	N	N	N	x	x	x
	Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence		IJcndCBP	N	N	N	x	x	x
		(IN)							
INCOME	Income Adequacy - 2 Groups		INCnDIA2	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Income Adequacy - 4 Groups		INCnDIA4	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Income Adequacy - 5 Groups		INCnDIA5	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Total Household Income - All Sources		INCnDHH	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Consumer Price Index		INCnCCPI	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Total Personal Income - All Sources		INCnDPER	N	N	x	x	x	x
	Income Questions Asked of this H05 Respondent		INCnF1	x	x	x	N	N	N
	Food Insecurity - Flag		FIC8F1	N	N	x	N	N	N
	Adjusted Ratio of Household Income		INCnDADR	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Ranking of Household Income - Canada Level		INCnDRCA	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Ranking of Household Income - Provincial Level		INCnDRPR	x	x	x	x	x	x
		(IS)							
INSURANCE	Number of Types of Medical Insurance		ISCnD1	N	x	x	x	x	N

THEME	Derived variable description	Section	Variable Name	1994/1995 (Cycle 1)	1996/1997 (Cycle 2)	1998/1999 (Cycle 3)	2000/2001 (Cycle 4)	2002/2003 (Cycle 5)	2004/2005 (Cycle 6)	
LABOUR FORCE	Working Status - Last 12 Months	(LF)	LFCnDCWS**	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Reason for Not Currently Working - Grouped		LFC4G17B	x	N	N	N	N	N	
	Standard Occupation Codes for Main Job - 47 Groups		LFCnGO47	x	x	x	x	x	x	
	Standard Occupation Codes for Main Job - 25 Groups		LFCnGO25	x	x	x	x	x	x	
	Standard Industry Codes For Main Job - 16 Groups		LFCnGI16	x	x	x	x	x	x	
	Job Number of Old Main Job		LFC4DOMN	x	N	N	N	N	N	
	Job Number of Main Job		LFCnFMN	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Work Flag		LFCnFWK	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Jobless Gap Greater Than 30 Days - Flag		LFCnFGAP	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Number of Gaps of 30 Days or More		LFCnDGA	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Duration of Work Without a Break Greater Than 30 Days		LFCnDDA	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Pattern of Working Hours of All Jobs		LFCnDHA	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Number of Jobs		LFCnDJA	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Pattern of Number of Jobs		LFCnDJGA	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Main Job is the Current Job		LFCnDCMN	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Work Duration - Main Job		LFCnDDMN	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Hours of Work - Main Job		LFCnDHMN	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Type of Working Hours - Main Job		LFCnDTMN	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Work Duration - Job 1		LFCnDD1	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Work Duration - Job 2		LFCnDD2	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Work Duration - Job 3		LFCnDD3	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Hours of Work - Job 1		LFCnDH1	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Hours of Work - Job 2		LFCnDH2	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Hours of Work - Job 3		LFCnDH3	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Type of Working Hours - Job 1		LFCnDT1	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Type of Working Hours - Job 2		LFCnDT2	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Type of Working Hours - Job 3		LFCnDT3	x	x	x	N	N	N	
	Household Labour Force Status - Current		LFCnDHW1	N	x	x	N	N	N	
Household Labour Force Status - During Year		LFCnDHW2	N	x	x	N	N	N		
Blishen Socio-Economic Index For Main Job		LFCnDBLI	x	x	N	N	N	N		
Pineo Socio-Economic Class - Main Activity		LFCnDPIN	x	x	N	N	N	N		
LABOUR STATUS	Student Working Status in the last 12 months	(LS)	LSCnDSWS	N	N	N	x	x	x	
	Current Working Status		LSCnDCWS	N	N	N	x	x	x	
	Working Status in the last 12 months		LSCnDYWS**	N	N	N	x	x	x	
	Main reason for not working last week		LSCnDRNW	N	N	N	x	x	x	
	Multiple job status		LSCnDMJS	N	N	N	x	x	x	
	Total usual hours worked per week		LSCnDHPW	N	N	N	x	x	x	
	Work status - full time or part time (for total usual hours)		LSCnDPFT	N	N	N	x	x	x	
	Job status over past year		LSCnDJST	N	N	N	x	x	x	
	MENTAL HEALTH	Distress Scale	(MH)	MHCnDDS	x	x	x	x	x	x
		Chronicity of Distress Scale		MHCnDCH	x	x	x	x	x	x
Depression Scale - Short Form Score			MHCnDSF	x	x	x	x	x	x	
Depression Scale - Predicted Probability			MHCnDPP	x	x	x	x	x	x	
Number of weeks felt depressed			MHCnDWK	x	x	x	x	x	x	
Specific month last felt depressed			MHCnDMT	x	x	x	x	x	x	
NUTRITION	Total daily consumption of fruits and vegetables	(NU)	FV_nDTOT	N	N	N	N	x	x	
	Number of Reasons for Choosing or Avoiding Foods		NU_8D1	N	N	x	N	N	N	
	Number of Reasons for Choosing Foods		NU_8D2	N	N	x	N	N	N	
	Number of Reasons for Avoiding Foods		NU_8D3	N	N	x	N	N	N	
	Number of Reasons for Choosing or Avoiding Foods - Short version		NU_nD4	N	N	x	N	x	N	
	Number of Reasons for Choosing Foods - Short version		NU_nD5	N	N	x	N	x	N	
	Number of Reasons for Avoiding Foods - Short version		NU_nD6	N	N	x	N	x	N	
	Frequency of Consumption of Vitamin or Mineral Supplements		NU_nDCON	N	N	x	N	x	x	

THEME	Derived variable description	Section	Variable Name	1994/1995 (Cycle 1)	1996/1997 (Cycle 2)	1998/1999 (Cycle 3)	2000/2001 (Cycle 4)	2002/2003 (Cycle 5)	2004/2005 (Cycle 6)
		(PA)							
PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES	Energy Expenditure		PACnDEE	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Participant in Leisure Physical Activity		PACnDLEI	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity Lasting More Than 15 Minutes		PACnDFM	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Frequency of All Physical Activities Lasting More Than 15 Minutes		PACnDFR	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Participation in Daily Physical Activities Lasting More Than 15 Minutes		PACnDFD	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Physical Activity Index		PACnDPAI	x	x	x	x	x	x
		(RA)							
RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITIES	Restriction of Activity - Flag		RACnF1	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Restriction of Activity Excluding Long-term Disabilities or Handicaps - Flag		RACnF2	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Need for Help in Series of Tasks Indoors - Flag		RACnF6	N	x	x	x	x	x
	Need for Help in Series of Tasks Indoors and Outdoors - Flag		RACnF6X	N	N	N	N	x	x
	Main Health Problem - 25 Groups		RACnGC25	x	x	x	x	x	N
	Main Health Problem - 12 Groups		RACnGC12	x	x	x	x	x	N
	Main Health Problem - 22 Groups		RACnGC22	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Need for Help in Series of Tasks		RACnD6G	N	x	x	N	N	N
		(SC)							
SELF CARE	Attitude Toward Self Care		SC_8DFCT	N	N	x	N	N	N
		(SD)							
SOCIO-DEMOGRAPHIC	Language(s) In Which Respondent Can Converse		SDCnDLNG	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Cultural or Racial Origin		SDCnDRAC	x	x	x	x	N	N
	Length of Time in Canada Since Immigration		SDCnDRES	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Age at Time of Immigration		SDCnDAIM	x	x	x	N	N	N
		(SH)							
SEXUAL HEALTH	Sexually Transmitted Disease (STD)		SHS6D1	N	x	N	N	N	N
		(SM)							
SMOKING	Tar Content of Cigarette		SMCnDTAR	N	N	N	N	x	x
	Strength of Cigarette - Descriptor		SMCnDSTR	N	N	N	N	x	x
	Type of Smoker		SMCnDTYP	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Number of Years Smoked		SMCnDYRS	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Nicotine dependence - Fagerström tolerance score		SMCnDFTT	N	N	N	N	N	x
	Use of Tobacco Products*		TASnD1	N	N	x	N	N	N
		(SS)							
SOCIAL SUPPORT	Perceived Social Support Index		SSCnD1	x	x	N	N	N	N
	Social Involvement Dimension		SSCnD2	x	x	N	N	N	N
	Average Frequency of Contact Index		SSCnD3	x	x	N	N	N	N
	Tangible Social Support - MOS Subscale		SSCnDTNG	N	N	x	x	x	x
	Affection - MOS Subscale		SSCnDAFF	N	N	x	x	x	x
	Positive Social Interaction - MOS Subscale		SSCnDSOC	N	N	x	x	x	x
	Emotional or Informational Support - MOS Subscale		SSCADEMO	N	N	x	x	x	x
		(ST)							
STRESS	General Chronic Stress Index		STCnDC1	x	N	N	x	x	x
	Specific Chronic Stress Index		STCnDC2	x	N	N	x	x	x
	Adjusted Specific Chronic Stress Index		STCnDC3	x	N	N	x	x	x
	Personal Stress Index		STCnDC4	x	N	N	x	x	x
	Financial Problems Stress Index		STCnDC5	x	N	N	x	x	x
	Relationship Problems (with partner) Stress Index		STCnDC6	x	N	N	x	x	x
	Relationship Problems (no partner) Stress Index		STCnDC7	x	N	N	x	x	x
	Child Problems Stress Index		STCnDC8	x	N	N	x	x	x
	Environmental Problems Stress Index		STCnDC9	x	N	N	x	x	x
	Family Health Stress Index		STCnDC10	x	N	N	x	x	x
	Recent Life Events Score - All Items		ST_nDR1	x	N	N	x	N	N
	Recent Life Events Score - All Valid Items		ST_nDR2	x	N	N	x	N	N
	Adjusted Recent Life Events Index		ST_nDR3	x	N	N	x	N	N
	Childhood and Adult Stress Index		ST_nDT1	x	N	N	x	N	N
	Work Stress Index - All Items		STCnDW1	x	N	N	x	x	x
	Decision Latitude - Skill Discretion (Skill Requirements)		STCnDW2	x	N	N	x	x	x
	Decision Latitude - Decision Authority		STCnDW3	x	N	N	x	x	x
	Psychological Demands		STCnDW4	x	N	N	x	x	x
	Job Insecurity		STCnDW5	x	N	N	x	x	x
	Physical Exertion		STCnDW6	x	N	N	x	x	x
Social Support		STCnDW7	x	N	N	x	x	x	

THEME	Derived variable description	Section	Variable Name	1994/1995 (Cycle 1)	1996/1997 (Cycle 2)	1998/1999 (Cycle 3)	2000/2001 (Cycle 4)	2002/2003 (Cycle 5)	2004/2005 (Cycle 6)
		(TW)							
TWO-WEEK DISABILITY	Total Number of Disability Days		TWCnDDDY	x	x	x	N	N	N
*This was a PUMF DV only									
**LFCnDCWS was replaced by LSCnDYWS									